

**NAME**

asmmenu - launch Advanced System Management menu

**SYNOPSIS**

**asmmenu --ip** *IP-address* [**--help**]

**DESCRIPTION**

**asmmenu** launches the Advanced System Management (ASM) interface for a managed system using the browser on the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

**OPTIONS**

**--ip** The IP address or host name of the service processor for the managed system for which to launch the ASM browser interface.

**EXAMPLES**

Launch the ASM browser interface for the managed system's service processor which has the IP address 192.168.131.25:

**asmmenu --ip 192.168.131.25**

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## NAME

bkconsdata - back up console data

## SYNOPSIS

```
bkconsdata -r { dvd | usb | ftp | nfs | none }  
[-h host-name] [-u user-ID] [--passwd password]  
[-l mount-resource-location] [-o "mount-command-options"]  
[-d remote-directory]  
[--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**bkconsdata** backs up critical Hardware Management Console (HMC) data, which is HMC data that is stored on the HMC hard disk. This backup data may be used to restore the HMC if the HMC needs to be reinstalled from the HMC recovery CDs in the event of an HMC hard disk failure.

## OPTIONS

- r** The archive option for the backup data. Valid values are **dvd** for the DVD drive on the HMC, **usb** for a USB flash memory device, **ftp** for a remote FTP site, **nfs** for an NFS mounted remote file system, or **none**. The **none** option is used to remove the backup task lock allowing this task to be re-executed immediately.
- h** The host name or IP address of the remote FTP or NFS server.  
  
This option is required when backing up the data to a remote FTP site or NFS file system. Otherwise, this option is not valid.
- u** The user ID to use to log in to the remote FTP site.  
  
This option is required when backing up the data to a remote FTP site. Otherwise, this option is not valid.
- passwd**  
The password to use to log in to the remote FTP site. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password.  
  
This option is only valid when backing up the data to a remote FTP site.
- l** The mount resource location defined on the NFS server where the backup data will be written.  
  
This option is required when backing up the data to a remote NFS file system. Otherwise, this option is not valid.
- o** Options to be passed to the **mount** command used to mount the remote NFS file system where the backup data will be written. The options must be enclosed in double quotes.  
  
This option is only valid when backing up the data to a remote NFS file system.
- d** The directory on the remote FTP or NFS server to which to write the backup data. If this option is not specified when backing up the data to a remote FTP site, the backup data will be written to the user's home directory. If this option is not specified when backing up the data to a remote NFS file system, the backup data will be written to the *mount-resource-location* on the NFS server.  
  
This option is only valid when backing up the data to a remote FTP site or NFS file system.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Back up critical HMC data to DVD:

```
bkconsdata -r dvd
```

Back up critical HMC data to a USB flash memory device:

```
bkconsdata -r usb
```

Back up critical HMC data to a remote FTP site:

```
bkconsdata -r ftp -h ftpserver -u ftpuser  
--passwd ftppassword
```

Back up critical HMC data to an NFS mounted remote file system:

```
bkconsdata -r nfs -h 9.3.145.52 -l /home/hmc/backups
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## NAME

bkprofdata - back up profile data

## SYNOPSIS

**bkprofdata -m** *managed-system* **-f** *file* [**--force**] [**--help**]

## DESCRIPTION

**bkprofdata** backs up profile data for the *managed-system*.

The **rstprofdata** command can be used to restore profile data for the *managed-system*.

The **rmprofdata** command can be used to remove a profile data backup file.

## OPTIONS

**-m** The name of the managed system for which to back up profile data. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

**-f** The name of the backup file where the profile data is to be written. If *file* is not fully qualified, *file* will be written to the */var/hsc/profiles/serial-number* directory on the HMC (*serial-number* is the serial number of the managed system).

If *file* already exists, this command will fail unless the **--force** option is specified.

To back up the profile data to removable media, the media must be present in the removable media device and the device must be mounted with the **mount** command before this command is issued. The **lsmediadev** command can be used to display all of the removable media devices on the HMC.

**--force** This option allows the specified backup file to be overwritten if it already exists. If the specified backup file already exists and this option is not specified, the backup will fail.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Back up the profile data to a file called **myFile** on a floppy diskette (a floppy diskette must have already been inserted into the diskette drive):

```
mount /media/floppy
```

```
bkprofdata -m mySystem -f /media/floppy/myFile
```

Back up the profile data to a file called **backup1** (the file will be written to the */var/hsc/profiles/3413444* directory on the HMC):

```
bkprofdata -m 9406-570*3413444 -f backup1
```

Back up the profile data to a file called **backup1** (the file will be written to the */var/hsc/profiles/3413444* directory on the HMC). The file **backup1** will be overwritten if it already exists:

```
bkprofdata -m 9406-570*3413444 -f backup1 --force
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lsmediadev, rmprofdata, rstprofdata**

## NAME

chaccfg - change access control configuration

## SYNOPSIS

```
chaccfg -t {resourcerole | taskrole}
{-f configuration-file | -i "configuration-data"}
[--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chaccfg** changes the configuration of an access control role.

## OPTIONS

- t** The type of access control role to change. Valid values are **resourcerole** for managed resource role and **taskrole** for task role.
- f** The name of the file containing the configuration data needed to change the access control role. The configuration data consists of attribute name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. These attribute name/value pairs form a configuration record. A line feed marks the end of a configuration record. There can only be one configuration record in the file.

The format of a configuration record is as follows:

```
attribute-name=value,attribute-name=value,...<LF>
```

Note that certain attributes accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

```
"attribute-name=value,value,...",...<LF>
```

When a list of values is specified, the attribute name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a `'\'` character.

If `'+='` is used in the attribute name/value pair instead of `'='`, then the specified *value* is added to the existing value for the attribute if the attribute is numerical. If the attribute is a list, then the specified *value(s)* is added to the existing list.

If `'-='` is used in the attribute name/value pair instead of `'='`, then the specified *value* is subtracted from the existing value for the attribute if the attribute is numerical. If the attribute is a list, then the specified *value(s)* is deleted from the existing list.

The `'+='` and `'-='` operators can only be used when changing a managed resource role.

Attribute names for managed resource roles:

- name**  
name of the managed resource role to change (required)
- resources**  
comma separated list of managed resource objects (required)

Attribute names for task roles:

- name**  
name of the task role to change (required)
- resources**  
comma separated list of tasks (required)

The **-f** and the **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

- i** This option allows you to enter configuration data on the command line, instead of using a file. Data entered on the command line must follow the same format as data in a file, and must be enclosed in double quotes.

The **-i** and the **-f** options are mutually exclusive.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Change the managed resource objects for the managed resource role **lpar\_role** where **XXX** is a resource name returned from **lsaccfg -t resource --script**:

```
chaccfg -t resourcerole -i "name=lpar_role,resources=XXX"
```

Add a managed resource object to the managed resource role **mr1** where **XXX** is a resource name returned from **lsaccfg -t resource --script**:

```
chaccfg -t resourcerole -i "name=mr1,resources+=XXX"
```

Change the task role **tr1**:

```
chaccfg -t taskrole -i "name=tr1,"resources=  
cec:ChangeCECProperty+CECPowerOn+CECPowerOff,  
lpar:ChangeLPARProperty+ChangeProfileProperty""
```

Change a task role using the configuration data in the file **/tmp/cfgFile**:

```
chaccfg -t taskrole -f /tmp/cfgFile
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**lsaccfg**, **mkaccfg**, **rmaccfg**

## NAME

chcod - change Capacity on Demand

## SYNOPSIS

To enter a CoD code:

```
chcod -o e -m managed-system -k CoD-code
```

To activate or change the amount of On/Off CoD resources:

```
chcod -o a -m managed-system -c onoff -r {mem | proc}  
-q quantity-of-resources -d number-of-days
```

To activate or change the number of Reserve CoD or Utility CoD processors:

```
chcod -o a -m managed-system -c {reserve | utility}  
-r proc -q quantity-of-processors
```

To deactivate all On/Off CoD, all Reserve CoD, all Trial CoD, or all Utility CoD resources:

```
chcod -o d -m managed-system  
-c {onoff | reserve | trial | utility}  
-r {mem | proc}
```

To set or disable a Utility CoD processor minute usage limit:

```
chcod -o s -m managed-system -c utility -r proc  
-l number-of-processor-minutes
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chcod** performs Capacity on Demand (CoD) operations on the *managed-system*.

**chcod** is used to enter a CoD code for the *managed-system*. It is also used to activate On/Off CoD, Reserve CoD, or Utility CoD resources, or to deactivate On/Off CoD, Reserve CoD, Trial CoD, or Utility CoD resources. CoD resources are either memory or processors.

**chcod** is also used to set or disable a Utility CoD processor minute usage limit.

## OPTIONS

**-o** The CoD operation to perform. Valid values are **e** to enter a CoD code, **a** to activate or change the number of On/Off CoD, Reserve CoD, or Utility CoD resources, **d** to deactivate all On/Off CoD, all Reserve CoD, all Trial CoD, or all Utility CoD resources, and **s** to set or disable a Utility CoD processor minute usage limit.

To change the number of On/Off CoD resources or days that are currently activated, specify an activate operation with this option, specify the total number of activated On/Off CoD resources that you want with the **-q** option, and specify the number of days that you want them for with the **-d** option. An activate operation is to be used regardless of whether the total number of activated On/Off CoD resources is being increased, decreased, or kept the same. A deactivate operation is to be used only when you no longer want to have any activated On/Off CoD resources.

To change the number of Reserve CoD or Utility CoD processors that are currently activated, specify an activate operation with this option, and specify the total number of activated Reserve CoD or Utility CoD processors that you want with the **-q** option. An activate operation is to be used regardless of whether the total number of activated Reserve CoD or Utility CoD processors is being increased or decreased. A deactivate operation is to be used only when you no longer want to have any activated Reserve CoD or Utility CoD processors in the shared processor pool.

Note that CUoD and Trial CoD resources are activated by entering CoD codes.

**-m** The name of the managed system for which the CoD operation is to be performed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*,



where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

- k** The CoD code (key) to enter. Letters may be entered in either upper case or lower case.
- c** The CoD type. Valid values are **onoff** for On/Off CoD, **reserve** for Reserve CoD, **trial** for Trial CoD, and **utility** for Utility CoD.
- r** The CoD resource type. Valid values are **mem** for memory and **proc** for processors.
- q** The quantity of On/Off CoD, Reserve CoD, or Utility CoD resources requested. The value specified must be a whole number which is greater than 0.

When requesting On/Off CoD memory, the value specified must be in megabytes, and it must be a multiple of 1024 megabytes.

- d** The number of days for which the On/Off CoD resources are requested.
- l** The number of processor minutes to set as the Utility CoD processor minute usage limit.

To disable the Utility CoD processor minute usage limit, specify a 0 with this option.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Enter a CoD code:

```
chcod -m sys1 -o e -k AlphaNumericString12345
```

Activate 2 GB of On/Off CoD memory for 10 days:

```
chcod -m 9406-570*1001CA -o a -c onoff -r mem -q 2048  
-d 10
```

Increase to 5 GB of On/Off CoD memory for 3 days:

```
chcod -m 9406-570*1001CA -o a -c onoff -r mem -q 5120  
-d 3
```

Activate 4 On/Off CoD processors for 5 days:

```
chcod -m sys1 -o a -c onoff -r proc -q 4 -d 5
```

Decrease to 1 On/Off CoD processor for 5 days:

```
chcod -m sys1 -o a -c onoff -r proc -q 1 -d 5
```

Activate 3 Reserve CoD processors:

```
chcod -m 9406-570*1001CA -o a -c reserve -r proc -q 3
```

Decrease the number of activated Reserve CoD processors to 1:

```
chcod -m sys1 -o a -c reserve -r proc -q 1
```

Activate 1 Utility CoD processor:

```
chcod -m 9117-MMA*10BACEC -o a -c utility -r proc -q 1
```

Activate 2 more Utility CoD processors for a total of 3 Utility CoD processors:

```
chcod -m 9117-MMA*10BACEC -o a -c utility -r proc -q 3
```

Decrease the number of activated Utility CoD processors to 2:

```
chcod -m 9117-MMA*10BACEC -o a -c utility -r proc -q 2
```

Deactivate all On/Off CoD processors:

```
chcod -m sys1 -o d -c onoff -r proc
```

Deactivate all Reserve CoD processors:

```
chcod -m sys1 -o d -c reserve -r proc
```

Deactivate all Utility CoD processors:

```
chcod -m sys1 -o d -c utility -r proc
```

Deactivate all Trial CoD memory and stop the trial:

```
chcod -m 9406-570*1001CA -o d -c trial -r mem
```

Set a Utility CoD processor minute usage limit of 100 processor minutes:

```
chcod -m sys1 -o s -c utility -r proc -l 100
```

Disable the Utility CoD processor minute usage limit:

```
chcod -m sys1 -o s -c utility -r proc -l 0
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**lscod**

## NAME

chhmc - change Hardware Management Console (HMC) configuration information

## SYNOPSIS

To change remote access settings:

```
chhmc -c {ssh | xntp}  
-s {enable | disable | modify}  
[--sshprotocol {1 | 2 | all}]  
[--help]
```

To change remote web browser access:

```
chhmc -c remotewebui  
-s {enable | disable}  
-i interface  
[-a {IPv4-address | IPv6-address[/prefix-length]}]  
[-nm IPv4-network-mask]  
[--help]
```

To add or remove an entry in the syslog configuration file:

```
chhmc -c syslog  
-s {add | remove}  
{-a IP-address | -h host-name}  
[--help]
```

To add or remove an entry in the network time protocol configuration file:

```
chhmc -c xntp  
-s {add | remove}  
{-a {IPv4-address | IPv6-address[/prefix-length]} |  
-h host-name}  
[--ntpversion {1 | 2}]  
[-nm IPv4-network-mask]  
[-i interface]  
[--help]
```

To configure whether keyboard mapping configuration will occur at the next reboot:

```
chhmc -c kbdcfg  
-s {enable | disable}  
[--help]
```

To configure the network as a startup device:

```
chhmc -c netboot  
-s {enable | disable}  
[--help]
```

To configure an alternate disk partition on the HMC as a startup device:

```
chhmc -c altdiskboot  
-s {enable | disable}  
--mode {install | upgrade}  
[--help]
```

To permit or deny IP addresses from utilizing HMC services:

```
chhmc -c {ssh | service}  
-s {add | remove}  
-a {IPv4-address | IPv6-address[/prefix-length]}  
[-nm IPv4-network-mask]
```

**[-i interface]**  
**[--help]**

If **-nm** is omitted, the default IPv4 network mask will be **255.255.255.255**.

If *prefix-length* is omitted, the default IPv6 prefix length will be **128**.

If **-i** is omitted, the rule will be applied to all interfaces.

To add or remove entries from the DNS server search order or the domain suffix search order:

**chhmc -c network**  
**-s {add | remove}**  
**[-ns DNS-server]**  
**[-ds domain-suffix]**  
**[--help]**

To change network settings for a specific network interface:

**chhmc -c network**  
**-s modify**  
**-i interface**  
**[-a {none | list}]**  
**[-nm IPv4-network-mask]**  
 **[--ipv6auto {on | off}]**  
 **[--ipv6privacy {on | off}]**  
 **[--ipv6dhcp {on | off}]**  
 **[--ipv4dhcp {on | off}]**  
 **[--lparcomm {on | off}]**  
 **[--tso {on | off}]**  
 **[--speed {auto | 10 | 100 | 1000}]**  
 **[--duplex {auto | half | full}]**  
 **[--jumboframe {on | off}]**  
**[--help]**

To change other network settings:

**chhmc -c network**  
**-s modify**  
**[-h host-name]**  
**[-d network-domain-name]**  
**[-g gateway]**  
**[--help]**

To add or remove SLP service registration IP addresses (please allow at least 3 minutes for the change to take effect):

**chhmc -c slp**  
**-s {add | remove}**  
**-a {IPv4-address | IPv6-address[/prefix-length]}**  
**[--help]**

To change the locale for the HMC:

**chhmc -c locale**  
**-s modify**

**-l locale**  
**[--help]**

To change the HMC date and time, or time zone:

**chhmc -c date**  
**-s modify**  
**[--datetime date-time]**  
**[--clock {local | utc}]**  
**[--timezone {time-zone | none}]**  
**[--help]**

To change the HMC Kerberos configuration:

**chhmc -c kerberos**  
**-s {add | modify | remove}**  
**[{-a KDC-IPv4-address[:port] |**  
**-h KDC-host-name[:port]}]**  
**[--realm realm]**  
**[--defaultrealm realm]**  
**[--clockskew clock-skew]**  
**[--ticketlifetime ticket-lifetime]**  
**[--trace {on | off}]**  
**[--help]**

## DESCRIPTION

**chhmc** changes Hardware Management Console (HMC) configuration information, such as remote access settings and network settings.

## OPTIONS

- c** The type of configuration to be modified. Valid values are **ssh**, **syslog**, **xntp**, **network**, **slp**, **kbd-cfg**, **netboot**, **altdiskboot**, **locale**, *service*, **date**, **remotewebui**, and **kerberos**.
- s** The new state value of the configuration. Valid values are **enable**, **disable**, **add**, **modify**, and **remove**.
- i** The interface to configure, such as **eth0** or **sl0**.
- a** The network IP address.

For network interface configuration, this is the static IP address configuration. Valid values are:

- none** - no static IP address configured
- list* - specify a comma-separated list of static IP addresses. The list can contain zero or one static IPv4 address and zero or more static IPv6 addresses in the following format:  
*static-address/prefix-length*

For SLP service registration IP address configuration, specify a comma-separated list of zero or more IPv4 addresses and zero or more IPv6 addresses. IPv6 addresses must be specified in the following format: *IPv6-address[/prefix-length]*. If *prefix-length* is omitted, the default prefix length will be 128.

For all other operations except Kerberos configuration, an IPv4 or IPv6 address can be specified.

For Kerberos configuration, use this option to specify the IPv4 address of the Key Distribution Center (KDC). An optional port number can be specified following the IPv4 address. If the KDC has an IPv6 address, then you cannot use this option to specify the IP address of the KDC. You

must use the **-h** option to specify the host name of the KDC instead. Either this option or the **-h** option to specify the KDC is required for a Kerberos add or remove operation. This option is not valid for a Kerberos modify operation.

**-nm** The IPv4 network mask.

**--ipv6auto**

The IPv6 autoconfiguration setting for the network interface.

Valid values are:

- on** - autoconfigure IPv6 addresses
- off** - do not autoconfigure IPv6 addresses

**--ipv6privacy**

The IPv6 privacy extension setting for the network interface.

Valid values are:

- on** - use privacy extensions for autoconfiguration
- off** - do not use privacy extensions for autoconfiguration

**--ipv6dhcp**

The IPv6 DHCP setting for the network interface.

Valid values are:

- on** - obtain an IPv6 address automatically via DHCP
- off** - do not obtain an IPv6 address automatically via DHCP

**--ipv4dhcp**

The IPv4 DHCP setting for the network interface.

Valid values are:

- on** - obtain an IPv4 address automatically via DHCP
- off** - do not obtain an IPv4 address automatically via DHCP

This option cannot be used if a static IPv4 address has also been specified with the **-a** option.

**--lparcomm**

The LPAR communication setting for the network interface.

**--tso** The TCP segmentation offload (TSO) setting for the network interface.

Valid values are:

- on** - enable TSO
- off** - disable TSO

**--speed** The speed setting for the network interface.

Valid values are:

- auto** - automatically detect and set speed
- 10** - 10Mbps
- 100** - 100Mbps
- 1000** - 1000Mbps

Specify **auto** unless you have a requirement to use a fixed speed setting.

**--duplex**

The duplex setting for the network interface.

Valid values are:

- auto** - automatically detect and set duplex

**half** - half duplex  
**full** - full duplex

Specify **auto** unless you have a requirement to use a fixed duplex setting.

Valid combinations of **--speed** and **--duplex** are:

**--speed auto --duplex auto**  
**--speed 10 --duplex half**  
**--speed 10 --duplex full**  
**--speed 100 --duplex half**  
**--speed 100 --duplex full**  
**--speed 1000 --duplex full**

**--jumboframe**

Enables or disables jumbo frames on the network interface. The jumbo frame size is 9000 bytes.

Valid values are:

**on** - enable jumbo frames  
**off** - disable jumbo frames

**Do not enable jumbo frames on the network interface that is used to connect to managed systems or managed frames. Managed systems and managed frames do not support jumbo frames.**

**-d** The network domain name.

**-h** The host name.

For Kerberos configuration, use this option to specify the host name of the Key Distribution Center (KDC). An optional port number can be specified following the host name. Also, either this option or the **-a** option to specify the KDC is required for a Kerberos add or remove operation. This option is not valid for a Kerberos modify operation.

**-g** The default gateway IP address.

**-ns** The nameserver IP address to add or remove.

**-ds** The domain suffix to add or remove.

**--ntpversion**

The ntp version if the server is not at NTP version 3 and above.

**--mode** The mode to use when startup from the alternate disk partition. Default value is **upgrade**. Valid values are **install** and **upgrade**.

**-l** The locale. For a list of all locales supported by the HMC, issue the **lshmc -L** command.

For the new locale to take effect for the local HMC console, you must log off the console and log back on. For the new locale to take effect for the HMC command line, you must reboot the HMC.

**--datetime**

The new date and time to set on the HMC's clock. *date-time* must be specified using the following format:

*MMDDhhmm*[[*CC*]*YY*][*.ss*]

where *MM* is the month, *DD* is the day, *hh* is the hour in 24 hour format, *mm* is the minutes, *CC* is the century, *YY* is the year, and *ss* is the seconds.

This option is required when the **--clock** option is specified.

You must reboot the HMC after setting the date and time.

**--clock** The BIOS clock type. Valid values are **local** and **utc**.

**--timezone**

The time zone to set for the HMC. *time-zone* must be specified in *continent/city* format. Specify **none** to remove the time zone setting.

You must reboot the HMC after setting the time zone.

**--realm**

The Kerberos realm name.

When the first Kerberos realm and KDC is added to the HMC, that realm is set as the default realm and Kerberos is automatically enabled on the HMC. When the last Kerberos realm and KDC is removed from the HMC, Kerberos is automatically disabled on the HMC. Then, if another Kerberos realm and KDC is added to the HMC, Kerberos will automatically be enabled again, and the default realm will be set to the new realm. There is no other way to enable or disable Kerberos on the HMC.

This option is required for a Kerberos add or remove operation. This option is not valid for a Kerberos modify operation.

**--defaultrealm**

The Kerberos default realm name.

When no realms exist on the HMC, the default realm is automatically set to the next realm that is added to the HMC.

This option is not valid for a Kerberos add or remove operation.

**--clockskew**

The Kerberos clock skew value in seconds. This is the maximum allowable amount of clock skew before Kerberos considers messages invalid. The clock skew is set to the default value of 120 seconds whenever Kerberos is enabled on the HMC, unless this option is specified.

This option is not valid for a Kerberos remove operation.

**--ticketlifetime**

The Kerberos ticket lifetime value (**lifetime for credentials**). The format of this value is a whole number followed by **s** for seconds, **m** for minutes, **h** for hours, or **d** for days. The ticket lifetime is set to the default value of **2d** (2 days) whenever Kerberos is enabled on the HMC, unless this option is specified.

This option is not valid for a Kerberos remove operation.

**--trace** Enables or disables Kerberos authentication logging. When enabled, trace messages are logged in the **/var/log/messages** file on the HMC.

Valid values are:

- on** - enable Kerberos authentication logging
- off** - disable Kerberos authentication logging (default value)

This option is only valid for a Kerberos modify operation.

**--sshprotocol**

The SSH protocol to use. Valid values are **1** for version 1, **2** for version 2, or **all** for both versions 1 and 2. The default value is **2**.



**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

To change the Hardware Management Console host name:

```
chhmc -c network -s modify -h mynewhost
```

To set the IP address and network mask for network interface eth0:

```
chhmc -c network -s modify -i eth0 -a 10.10.10.1  
-nm 255.255.255.0
```

To enable remote access via ssh:

```
chhmc -c ssh -s enable
```

To disable remote web browser access from all IP addresses over network interface eth0:

```
chhmc -c remotewebui -s disable -i eth0
```

To add host myhost.company.com to the syslog configuration file, for remote logging:

```
chhmc -c syslog -s add -a 10.10.10.2
```

To enable keyboard mapping configuration to occur on the next reboot:

```
chhmc -c kbdcfg -s enable
```

To permit a single IP address to use the ssh service over network interface eth0:

```
chhmc -c ssh -s add -a 10.10.10.3 -nm 255.255.255.255  
-i eth0
```

To enable Network Time Protocol service:

```
chhmc -c xntp -s enable
```

To add a Network Time Protocol server to the configuration file:

```
chhmc -c xntp -s add -h mytimeserver.company.com
```

Specify the hostname will not change firewall rule settings. It is assumed that the user will use the Customize Network Settings to change firewall settings.

To add a Network Time Protocol server to the configuration file, using IP address and at the same time enable firewall access through network interface eth0:

```
chhmc -c xntp -s add -a 10.10.10.32 -i eth0
```

To remove a Network Time Protocol server from the configuration file:

```
chhmc -c xntp -s remove -h mytimeserver.company.com
```

To remove the HMC IP address 9.53.182.99 from the SLP service registration IP addresses:

**chhmc -c slp -s remove -a 9.53.182.99**

To set the current locale to Spanish:

**chhmc -c locale -s modify -l es\_ES**

To set the network as a startup device on the next HMC boot:

**chhmc -c netboot -s enable**

To set the alternate disk partition on HMC as a startup device on the next HMC boot:

**chhmc -c altdiskboot -s enable --mode upgrade**

To update the HMC clock to January 25, 2007 14:30:50 (the current year is 2007):

**chhmc -c date -s modify --datetime 01251430.50** or

**chhmc -c date -s modify --datetime 012514302007.50** or

**chhmc -c date -s modify --datetime 0125143007.50**

To update the HMC clock to December 8, 2008 09:45, local time:

**chhmc -c date -s modify --datetime 120809452008 --clock local**

To update the HMC time zone to United States, Central time:

**chhmc -c date -s modify --timezone America/Chicago**

To remove the time zone setting from the HMC:

**chhmc -c date -s modify --timezone none**

To add a Kerberos realm and KDC to the HMC:

**chhmc -c kerberos -s add --realm EXAMPLE.COM -a 10.10.0.20**

To add a Kerberos realm and KDC and set the clock skew to 140 seconds and ticket lifetime to 1 day:

**chhmc -c kerberos -s add --realm EXAMPLE.COM  
-h kdc.example.com:88 --clockskew 140  
--ticketlifetime 1d**

To remove a Kerberos realm and KDC from the HMC:

**chhmc -c kerberos -s remove --realm EXAMPLE.COM  
-h kdc.example.com**

To modify the Kerberos default realm on the HMC:

**chhmc -c kerberos -s modify --defaultrealm EXAMPLE2.COM**

To modify the Kerberos clock skew to 60 seconds on the HMC:

```
chhmc -c kerberos -s modify --clockskew 60
```

To modify the Kerberos ticket lifetime to 12 hours on the HMC:

```
chhmc -c kerberos -s modify --ticketlifetime 12h
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**lshmc**

## NAME

chhmcencr - change HMC encryption support

## SYNOPSIS

**chhmcencr -c {passwd | webui} -o {a | r | s} -e encryption [--help]**

## DESCRIPTION

**chhmcencr** changes which encryption is used by the Hardware Management Console (HMC) to encrypt the passwords of locally authenticated HMC users. The new encryption will be used when a locally authenticated HMC user is created, or when the password for a locally authenticated HMC user is changed. The passwords of existing locally authenticated HMC users will not be affected by the encryption change until the passwords for those users are changed.

**chhmcencr** also changes which encryptions can be used by the HMC Web user interface. Only encryptions supported by Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) version 3 can be used. The HMC must be rebooted for any changes to HMC Web user interface encryptions to take effect.

## OPTIONS

- c** The encryption configuration to change. Valid values are **passwd** to change which password encryption is used for locally authenticated HMC users, or **webui** to change which encryptions can be used by the HMC Web user interface.
- o** The operation to perform.
  - Specify **a** to add an encryption to the encryptions currently supported by the HMC Web user interface.
  - Specify **r** to remove an encryption from the encryptions currently supported by the HMC Web user interface.
  - Specify **s** to set the encryption to use to encrypt the passwords of locally authenticated HMC users for all subsequent user creations and user password modifications.
- e** The encryption to add, remove, or set. When adding or removing HMC Web user interface encryptions, multiple encryptions can be specified and must be comma separated.
  - For a list of all of the HMC password encryptions available, run the **lshmcencr -c passwd -t a** command.
  - For a list of all of the encryptions available for the HMC Web user interface, run the **lshmcencr -c webui -t a** command.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Set the password encryption to be used for all subsequent HMC user creations or password modifications to SHA-512:

```
chhmcencr -c passwd -o s -e sha512
```

Remove **SSL\_DHE\_RSA\_EXPORT\_WITH\_DES40\_CBC\_SHA** from the encryptions currently supported by the HMC Web user interface:

```
chhmcencr -c webui -o r -e SSL_DHE_RSA_EXPORT_WITH_DES40_CBC_SHA
```

Add **SSL\_RSA\_WITH\_RC4\_128\_SHA** and **SSL\_DHE\_DSS\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA** to the encryptions currently supported by the HMC Web user interface:

```
chhmcencr -c webui -o a -e
```

**SSL\_RSA\_WITH\_RC4\_128\_SHA,SSL\_DHE\_DSS\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA**

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lshmcencr**

## NAME

chhmcfs - free up space in HMC file systems

## SYNOPSIS

```
chhmcfs -o f { -d days | -h hours | -s size }  
[-f file-system] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chhmcfs** frees up space in Hardware Management Console (HMC) file systems. Space is freed by removing temporary HMC files that are used for HMC and managed system firmware problem analysis from the HMC hard disk.

This command can only free up space in the following file systems: **/var**, **/dump**, and **/**. The temporary files that can be removed from the **/var** file system include HMC trace and log files. The temporary files that can be removed from the **/dump** file system include managed system dumps and debug data collected using the HMC **pedbg** command. The temporary files that can be removed from the **/** file system include HMC Java core dump and heap dump files.

**This command will not remove temporary HMC trace and log files that are in use.**

## OPTIONS

**-o** The operation to perform. The only valid value is **f** to free up file system disk space by removing temporary HMC files from the hard disk.

**-d** Remove temporary HMC files which have not been modified during the specified number of *days* prior to now.

If **0** is specified with this option, all temporary HMC files will be removed.

Specifying **-d 1** is equivalent to specifying **-h 24**.

The **-d**, **-h**, and **-s** options are mutually exclusive.

**-h** Remove temporary HMC files which have not been modified during the specified number of *hours* prior to now.

If **0** is specified with this option, all temporary HMC files will be removed.

The **-d**, **-h**, and **-s** options are mutually exclusive.

**-s** Remove temporary HMC files, starting with the oldest file, to free up to *size* megabytes in each file system.

The **-d**, **-h**, and **-s** options are mutually exclusive.

**-f** The file system from which to remove files. Valid values are **/var**, **/dump**, and **/**.

If this option is omitted, files will be removed from all file systems that have temporary HMC files that can be removed.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Remove temporary HMC files which have not been modified during the last day (24 hours) from all file systems:

```
chhmcfs -o f -d 1
```

Remove all temporary HMC files from all file systems:

**chhmcfcs -o f -d 0**

Remove temporary HMC files which have not been modified during the last 36 hours from the **/var** file system:

**chhmcfcs -o f -h 36 -f /var**

Remove temporary HMC files from the **/dump** file system to free up to 100 MB:

**chhmcfcs -o f -s 100 -f /dump**

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lshmcfs**

## NAME

chhmcldap - change HMC LDAP configuration

## SYNOPSIS

To set HMC LDAP configuration attributes:

```
chhmcldap -o s [--primary LDAP-server-URI]  
  [--backup LDAP-server-URI] [--basedn base-DN]  
  [--binddn bind-DN] [--bindpw bind-password]  
  [--timelimit time-limit]  
  [--bindtimelimit bind-time-limit]  
  [--automanage {0 | 1}]  
  [--auth {ldap | kerberos}]  
  [--loginattribute attribute]  
  [--hmcuserpropsattribute attribute]  
  [--hmcauthnameattribute attribute]  
  [--searchfilter LDAP-search-filter]  
  [--referrals {0 | 1}] [--starttls {0 | 1}]
```

To remove an LDAP resource or the LDAP configuration from the HMC:

```
chhmcldap -o r -r {backup | ldap | binddn | bindpw | searchfilter}
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chhmcldap** changes the Hardware Management Console (HMC) Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) client configuration.

By default, LDAP is not configured on the HMC. The HMC can only be configured as an LDAP client. To configure the HMC as an LDAP client, issue this command and specify both the primary LDAP server and the base Distinguished Name (DN) at a minimum.

The **getfile** command can be used to deploy an LDAP Certificate Authority (CA) certificate file on the HMC.

## OPTIONS

- o** The operation to perform. Valid values are **s** to set an HMC LDAP configuration attribute, and **r** to remove an LDAP resource or the LDAP configuration from the HMC.
- r** The LDAP resource to remove. Valid values are **backup** to remove the backup LDAP server, **ldap** to unconfigure LDAP on the HMC, **binddn** to remove the bind Distinguished Name (DN), **bindpw** to remove the bind password, and **searchfilter** to remove the LDAP search filter.

This option is required for a remove operation. This option is not valid for a set operation.

### --primary

The primary LDAP server. The Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) scheme may be **ldap://** for LDAP over TCP, or **ldaps://** for LDAP over SSL. The URI format is **ldap://LDAP-server[:port-number]** or **ldaps://LDAP-server[:port-number]**. *LDAP-server* can either be the host name or the IP address of the LDAP server. The port number is optional. If the port number is omitted, port 389 is used for the **ldap://** scheme and port 636 is used for the **ldaps://** scheme. If Start TLS is enabled, the URI must use the **ldap://** scheme.

If LDAP is not configured on the HMC, both this option and the **--basedn** option must be specified to configure LDAP on the HMC.

This option is only valid for a set operation.

### --backup

The backup LDAP server. The URI scheme may be **ldap://** for LDAP over TCP, or **ldaps://** for LDAP over SSL. The URI format is **ldap://LDAP-server[:port-number]** or **ldaps://LDAP-**



*server[:port-number]*. *LDAP-server* can either be the host name or the IP address of the LDAP server. The port number is optional. If the port number is omitted, port 389 is used for the **ldap://** scheme and port 636 is used for the **ldaps://** scheme. If Start TLS is enabled, the URI must use the **ldap://** scheme.

This option is only valid for a set operation. Setting a backup LDAP server is optional.

**--basedn**

The default base DN to use when performing LDAP operations. The base DN must be specified in LDAP format (e.g. **dc=ldapclient,dc=example,dc=com**).

If LDAP is not configured on the HMC, both this option and the **--primary** option must be specified to configure LDAP on the HMC.

This option is only valid for a set operation.

**--binddn**

The DN to use for binding to the LDAP server when the LDAP server is configured to use non-anonymous binding. The bind DN must be specified in LDAP format (e.g. **cn=admin,dc=yourorg,dc=com**).

This option is only valid for a set operation.

**--bindpw**

The password to use when binding to the LDAP server when the LDAP server is configured to use non-anonymous binding.

This option is only valid for a set operation.

**--timelimit**

The LDAP search time limit in seconds. A value of 0 means there is no time limit. If this option is not specified when LDAP is configured, the search time limit is set to 30 seconds.

This option is only valid for a set operation.

**--bindtimelimit**

The LDAP server bind time limit in seconds. If this option is not specified when LDAP is configured, the bind time limit is set to 30 seconds.

This option is only valid for a set operation.

**--automanage**

Use this option to indicate whether the HMC should automatically manage remotely authenticated LDAP users. Valid values are **0** to disable automatic management, or **1** to enable automatic management.

When automatic management is enabled, an LDAP user can log in to the HMC. An HMC user will be automatically created for the LDAP user if the HMC user does not exist when the LDAP user logs in. If the HMC user already exists, it will be updated with the current user definition retrieved from the LDAP server when the LDAP user logs in.

If this option is not specified when LDAP is configured, automatic management is disabled.

This option is only valid for a set operation.

**--auth** The type of authentication to use for automatically managed LDAP users. Valid values are **ldap** to use LDAP authentication, or **kerberos** to use Kerberos authentication.

If **kerberos** is specified and Kerberos is not enabled on the HMC, LDAP users will not be able to

log in to the HMC because the HMC will not be able to retrieve the user data from the LDAP server.

If this option is not specified when LDAP is configured, LDAP authentication will be used.

This option is only valid for a set operation.

#### **--loginattribute**

The login attribute to use to authenticate LDAP users on the HMC. The value of the login attribute stored on the LDAP server is compared with the HMC user name. If a match is found on the LDAP server, then authentication with the LDAP server is attempted.

If this option is not specified when LDAP is configured, the login attribute is set to **uid**.

This option is only valid for a set operation.

#### **--hmcuserpropsattribute**

The attribute to use to retrieve the user roles and properties from the LDAP server. These user roles and properties are used when the HMC user is created or updated for an automatically managed LDAP user.

If this option is not specified when LDAP is configured, this attribute is set to **ibm-aixAdminPolicyEntry**.

This option is only valid for a set operation.

#### **--hmcauthnameattribute**

The attribute to use to retrieve the remote user ID used in Kerberos authentication. When the HMC user is created or updated for an automatically managed LDAP user, the HMC user is assigned this remote user ID if Kerberos authentication is used.

If this option is not specified when LDAP is configured, this attribute is set to **userPrincipalName**.

This option is only valid for a set operation.

#### **--searchfilter**

The filter to use for limiting the search of the LDAP server for user information. This is useful when you have a large number of LDAP users and you want to decrease the amount of time for retrieving the user information.

If this option is not specified when LDAP is configured, then no filter is set.

This option is only valid for a set operation.

#### **--referrals**

Specifies whether automatic referral chasing is to be enabled or disabled. Valid values are **0** to disable automatic referral chasing, and **1** to enable it. If this option is not specified when LDAP is configured, automatic referral chasing is enabled.

This option is only valid for a set operation.

#### **--starttls**

Specifies whether Start Transport Layer Security (TLS) is to be enabled or disabled. Valid values are **0** to disable Start TLS, and **1** to enable it. This option can only be enabled if the LDAP server supports the Start TLS protocol. When Start TLS is enabled, a connection is opened using the normal LDAP port. Then, when needed (for example when binding), the connection is converted to a SSL connection using the Start TLS protocol. This functionality exists, for example, in

OpenLDAP. When Start TLS is enabled, the URI scheme **ldap://** must be used.

If this option is not specified when LDAP is configured, Start TLS is disabled.

This option is only valid for a set operation.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Configure LDAP on the HMC for the first time and enable Start TLS:

```
chhmclldap -o s --primary ldap://ldap.example.com --basedn  
dc=example,dc=com --starttls 1
```

Set a backup LDAP server using the **ldap://** URI scheme:

```
chhmclldap -o s --backup ldap://ldap2.example.com
```

Set the primary LDAP server using the **ldaps://** URI scheme and port number **625**:

```
chhmclldap -o s --primary ldaps://ldap.example.com:625
```

Set the bind DN and bind password:

```
chhmclldap -o s --binddn cn=admin,dc=yourorg,dc=com --bindpw secret
```

Enable automatic management of LDAP users and set the authentication type to Kerberos:

```
chhmclldap -o s --automanage 1 --auth kerberos
```

Set the LDAP search filter:

```
chhmclldap -o s --searchfilter "mail=*@yourcompany.com"
```

Set the login attribute to **notesshortname**:

```
chhmclldap -o s --loginattribute notesshortname
```

Set both the time limit and bind time limit to **40** seconds and disable referrals:

```
chhmclldap -o s --timelimit 40 --bindtimelimit 40 --referrals 0
```

Remove the backup LDAP server:

```
chhmclldap -o r -r backup
```

Unconfigure LDAP on the HMC:

```
chhmclldap -o r -r ldap
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lshmcldap, getfile, rmfile**

## NAME

chhmcusr - change a Hardware Management Console user

## SYNOPSIS

```
chhmcusr -u user-name
-t { assign | desc | name | passwd | pwage | taskrole |
  auth | remoteuser }
[-o { a | r }] [-r { resource | resourcerole }]
[-v new-attribute-value]
[--remoteuser remote-user-name] [--localpasswd password]
[--help]
```

or

```
chhmcusr { -f input-data-file | -i "input-data" } [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chhmcusr** changes attributes of a Hardware Management Console (HMC) user.

## OPTIONS

**-u** The user name of the HMC user to change.

You can either use this option, or use the **name** attribute with the **-f** or **-i** option, to specify the user name. The **-u**, **-f**, and **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

**-t** The user attribute to change. Valid values are **assign** for the user's access control managed resource object assignment or managed resource role assignment, **desc** for the user's description, **name** for the user's user name, **passwd** for the user's password, **pwage** for the number of days until the user's password expires, **taskrole** for the user's access control task role, **auth** for the user's authentication type, and **remoteuser** for the user's remote user ID used for remote Kerberos authentication.

Only users that have the **hmcsuperadmin** task role, or that have the **ManageAllUserPasswords** task in their task role, are authorized to change other user's passwords.

You can either use this option, or use the **-f** or **-i** option, to specify the user attribute(s) to change. The **-t**, **-f**, and **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

**-o** The managed resource object or role assignment operation to perform. Valid values are **a** to add a managed resource object or role to the user and **r** to remove a managed resource object or role from the user.

This option is required when changing the user's managed resource object assignment.

You can either use this option, or use the **resourcerole** attribute with the **-f** or **-i** option, to change the user's managed resource role assignment. The **-o**, **-f**, and **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

**-r** The type of access control assignment to change. Valid values are **resource** for managed resource object assignment and **resourcerole** for managed resource role assignment.

This option is required when the **-o** option is used to change the user's managed resource object assignment or managed resource role assignment. This option is not valid otherwise.

**-v** The new value for the attribute being changed.

When changing the user's managed resource object assignment, specify the managed resource object to be added or removed.

When changing the user's managed resource role assignment, specify the managed resource role to be added or removed.

When changing the user's description, specify the new description with this option. The new description can be any string.

When changing the user's user name, specify the new user name with this option. The new user name must not be longer than 32 characters, and it must begin with a letter.

When changing the user's password, you can either specify the new password with this option, or you can omit this option and you will be prompted to enter the password. The new password must be at least 7 characters in length.

When changing the number of days until the user's password expires, specify the new number of days with this option.

When changing the user's access control task role, specify the new task role with this option. Valid values are **hmcsuperadmin**, **hmcoperator**, **hmcviewer**, **hmcpe**, **hmcservicerep**, or a user-defined task role.

When changing the user's authentication type, specify the new authentication type with this option. Valid values are **local**, **kerberos**, or **ldap**.

When changing the user's remote user ID used for remote Kerberos authentication, specify the new remote user ID with this option.

This option is required when the **-t** option is specified to change any user attribute other than the user's password.

You can either use this option, or use the **-f** or **-i** option, to specify the new user attribute value(s). The **-v**, **-f**, and **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

#### **--remoteuser**

The remote user ID used for remote Kerberos authentication for this user. This is the user's Kerberos principal. The format of a typical Kerberos principal is *primary/instance@REALM*.

The remote user ID must be specified when changing the user's authentication type to remote Kerberos authentication.

This option is only valid when the **-t** option is specified to change the user's authentication type to remote Kerberos authentication.

You can either use this option, or use the **remote\_user\_name** attribute with the **-f** or **-i** option, to change the remote user ID. The **--remoteuser**, **-f**, and **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

#### **--localpasswd**

The password for this user. The password must be at least 7 characters in length.

This option is only valid when the **-t** option is specified to change the user's authentication type to local authentication.

You can either use this option, or use the **passwd** attribute with the **-f** or **-i** option, to specify the password for this user when changing the user's authentication type to local authentication. If this option is omitted or the **-f** or **-i** option is specified and the **passwd** attribute is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password. The **--localpasswd**, **-f**, and **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

- f** The name of the file containing the input data for this command. The input data consists of attribute name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format.

The format of the input data is as follows:

*attribute-name=value,attribute-name=value,...*

Valid attribute names for this command:

**name**

[**new\_name**]

[**taskrole**]

Valid values are **hmcsuperadmin**, **hmcoperator**, **hmcviewer**, **hmcpe**, **hmcservicerep**, or a user-defined task role

[**resourcerole**]

[**description**]

[**passwd**]

[**pwage**]

number of days

[**min\_pwage**]

number of days

[**authentication\_type**]

Valid values are:

**local** - local authentication

**kerberos** - remote Kerberos authentication

**ldap** - remote LDAP authentication

[**session\_timeout**]

number of minutes

[**verify\_timeout**]

number of minutes

[**idle\_timeout**]

number of minutes

[**inactivity\_expiration**]

number of days

[**remote\_webui\_access**]

Valid values are:

**0** - do not allow this user to log in remotely to the HMC Web user interface

**1** - allow this user to log in remotely to the HMC Web user interface

[**remote\_ssh\_access**]

Valid values are:

**0** - do not allow this user to log in remotely to the HMC using SSH

**1** - allow this user to log in remotely to the HMC using SSH

[**remote\_user\_name**]

Input data for this command can be specified with this option, the **-i** option, or any of the other command options. The **-f** and the **-i** options are mutually exclusive, and they cannot be specified if any of the other command options are specified.

- i** This option allows you to enter input data on the command line, instead of using a file. Data entered on the command line must follow the same format as data in a file, and must be enclosed in double quotes.

Input data for this command can be specified with this option, the **-f** option, or any of the other command options. The **-i** and the **-f** options are mutually exclusive, and they cannot be specified if any of the other command options are specified.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Change the password for the user **tester** (the new password must be entered when prompted):

```
chhmcusr -u tester -t passwd
```

Change the password for the user **tester** without prompting:

```
chhmcusr -u tester -t passwd -v secretpassword
```

or

```
chhmcusr -i "name=tester,passwd=secretpassword"
```

Change the number of days until the password expires for the user **hmcuser1** to be **180**:

```
chhmcusr -u hmcuser1 -t pwage -v 180
```

or

```
chhmcusr -i "name=hmcuser1,pwage=180"
```

Change the task role for the user **tester** to **hmcoperator**:

```
chhmcusr -u tester -t taskrole -v hmcoperator
```

or

```
chhmcusr -i "name=tester,taskrole=hmcoperator"
```

Change the remote user ID for the user **krbuser** to **krbuser@EXAMPLE.ORG**:

```
chhmcusr -u krbuser -t remoteuser -v krbuser@EXAMPLE.ORG
```

or

```
chhmcusr -i "name=krbuser,remote_user_name=krbuser@EXAMPLE.ORG"
```

Change the remotely authenticated Kerberos user **user1** to a locally authenticated user (the password must be entered when prompted):

```
chhmcusr -u user1 -t auth -v local
```

or

```
chhmcusr -i "name=user1,authentication_type=local"
```

Change the locally authenticated user **user2** to a remotely authenticated Kerberos user and set the remote user ID to **user2@EXAMPLE.ORG**:

```
chhmcusr -u user2 -t auth -v kerberos --remoteuser
```



**user2@EXAMPLE.ORG**

or

```
chhmcusr -i "name=user2,authentication_type=kerberos,  
remote_user_name=user2@EXAMPLE.ORG"
```

Change the locally authenticated user **user3** to a remotely authenticated LDAP user:

```
chhmcusr -u user3 -t auth -v ldap
```

or

```
chhmcusr -i "name=user3,authentication_type=ldap"
```

Change the remotely authenticated LDAP user **user4** to a locally authenticated user:

```
chhmcusr -u user4 -t auth -v local --localpasswd jk3ds00b
```

or

```
chhmcusr -i "name=user4,authentication_type=local,passwd=jk3ds00b"
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**lshmcusr, mkhmcusr, rmhmcusr, lsacfg**

## NAME

chhwres - change hardware resources

## SYNOPSIS

To add, remove, or move a physical I/O slot:

```
chhwres -r io -m managed-system -o { a | r | m }  
  { -p partition-name | --id partition-ID }  
  [{ -t target-partition-name |  
    --tid target-partition-ID }]  
  -l slot-DRC-index [-a "attributes"]  
  [-w wait-time] [-d detail-level] [--force]
```

To set physical I/O attributes:

```
chhwres -r io -m managed-system -o s  
  { -p partition-name | --id partition-ID }  
  --subtype { iopool | taggedio }  
  -a "attributes"
```

To clear a physical I/O slot or bus:

```
chhwres -r io -m managed-system -o c  
  [--subtype { bus | slot }] [-l slot-DRC-index]
```

To add or remove a virtual I/O adapter:

```
chhwres -r virtualio -m managed-system -o { a | r }  
  { -p partition-name | --id partition-ID }  
  [--subtype { eth | fc | scsi | serial }]  
  [-s virtual-slot-number] [-a "attributes"]  
  [-w wait-time] [-d detail-level] [--force]
```

To change a virtual ethernet adapter assigned to a running partition:

```
chhwres -r virtualio -m managed-system -o s --subtype eth  
  { -p partition-name | --id partition-ID }  
  -s virtual-slot-number -a "attributes"  
  [-w wait-time] [-d detail-level] [--force]
```

To set virtual I/O attributes:

```
chhwres -r virtualio -m managed-system -o s  
  [{ -p partition-name | --id partition-ID }]  
  --subtype { eth | hsl | virtualopti }  
  -a "attributes"
```

To add or remove a virtual switch:

```
chhwres -r virtualio -m managed-system -o { a | r }  
  --subtype vswitch --vswitch virtual-switch
```

To set virtual switch attributes:

```
chhwres -r virtualio -m managed-system -o s  
  --subtype vswitch --vswitch virtual-switch  
  [-a "attributes"]
```

To add, remove, or move memory:

```
chhwres -r mem -m managed-system -o { a | r | m }  
  { -p partition-name | --id partition-ID }  
  [{ -t target-partition-name |  
    --tid target-partition-ID }]
```

**[-q quantity] [--entitled quantity]**  
**[-w wait-time] [-d detail-level] [--force]**

To set memory attributes for the managed system:

**chhwres -r mem -m managed-system -o s**  
**-a "attributes"**

To set memory attributes for a partition:

**chhwres -r mem -m managed-system -o s**  
**{-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}**  
**-a "attributes"**  
**[-w wait-time] [-d detail-level] [--force]**

To switch over a running shared memory partition to its redundant paging Virtual I/O Server (VIOS) partition:

**chhwres -r mem -m managed-system -o so**  
**{-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}**

To reset I/O entitled memory statistics for a partition:

**chhwres -r mem -m managed-system -o rs**  
**{-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}**  
**[-w wait-time] [-d detail-level]**

To add or remove a shared memory pool, or set shared memory pool attributes:

**chhwres -r mempool -m managed-system -o {a | r | s}**  
**[-a "attributes"]**

To add or remove a device in the shared memory pool (on managed systems that support partition suspend and resume operations, this adds or removes a device in the reserved storage device pool):

**chhwres -r mempool -m managed-system -o {a | r}**  
**{-p paging-VIOS-partition-name |**  
**--id paging-VIOS-partition-ID}**  
**--subtype pgdev --device device-name**

To add or remove a reserved storage device pool, or set reserved storage device pool attributes (only supported on managed systems that support partition suspend and resume operations):

**chhwres -r rspool -m managed-system -o {a | r | s}**  
**[-a "attributes"]**

To add or remove a device in the reserved storage device pool (only supported on managed systems that support partition suspend and resume operations):

**chhwres -r rspool -m managed-system -o {a | r}**  
**{-p VIOS-partition-name | --id VIOS-partition-ID}**  
**--subtype rsdev --device device-name**

To add, remove, or move processing resources:

**chhwres -r proc -m managed-system -o {a | r | m}**  
**{-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}**  
**[-t target-partition-name |**  
**--tid target-partition-ID]}**  
 **[--procs quantity] [--procunits quantity]**  
 **[--5250cpwpercent percentage]**  
 **[-w wait-time] [-d detail-level] [--force]**

To set processing attributes for the managed system:  
**chhwres -r proc -m managed-system -o s -a "attributes"**

To set processing attributes for a partition:  
**chhwres -r proc -m managed-system -o s**  
**{-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}**  
**-a "attributes"**

To set shared processor pool attributes on a managed system that supports multiple shared processor pools:  
**chhwres -r procpool -m managed-system -o s**  
**{--poolname pool-name | --poolid pool-ID}**  
**-a "attributes"**

To set shared processor pool attributes for a partition on a managed system that supports multiple shared processor pools:  
**chhwres -r procpool -m managed-system -o s**  
**{-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}**  
**-a "attributes"**

To add, remove, or move a Host Ethernet Adapter (HEA) logical port:  
**chhwres -r hea -m managed-system -o {a | r | m}**  
**{-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}**  
**[{-t target-partition-name |**  
**--tid target-partition-ID}]**  
**-l HEA-adapter-ID**  
**[--physport physical-port-ID]**  
**-g port-group --logport logical-port-ID**  
**[-a "attributes"]**  
**[-w wait-time] [-d detail-level] [--force]**

To set HEA attributes:  
**chhwres -r hea -m managed-system -o s**  
**-l HEA-adapter-ID**  
**[--physport physical-port-ID]**  
**-g port-group -a "attributes"**

## DESCRIPTION

**chhwres** changes the hardware resource configuration of the *managed-system*. **chhwres** is used to perform dynamic logical partitioning (DLPAR) operations.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of hardware resources to change. Valid values are **io** for physical I/O, **virtualio** for virtual I/O, **mem** for memory, **mempool** for shared memory pool, **rspool** for reserved storage device pool, **proc** for processing resources, **procpool** for shared processor pool, and **hea** for Host Ethernet Adapter (HEA) resources.

Shared processor pool operations are only supported on managed systems that support multiple shared processor pools.

Reserved storage device pool operations are only supported on managed systems that support partition suspend and resume operations.

### --subtype

The subtype of hardware resources to change. Valid physical I/O resource subtypes are **slot** for I/O slots, **bus** for I/O buses, **iopool** for I/O pools, and **taggedio** for tagged I/O resources. Valid virtual I/O resource subtypes are **eth** for virtual ethernet, **fc** for virtual fibre channel, **scsi** for

virtual SCSI, **serial** for virtual serial, **hsl** for High Speed Link (HSL) OptiConnect, **virtualopti** for virtual OptiConnect, and **vswitch** for virtual switch resources.

The only valid shared memory pool resource subtype is **pgdev** for paging space devices. The only valid reserved storage device pool resource subtype is **rsdev** for reserved storage devices. On a managed system that supports Active Memory Sharing and partition suspend and resume operations, the command **chhwres -m managed-system -r mempool --rsubtype pgdev -o {a | r} -p VIOS-partition-name --device device-name** adds or removes a device in the reserved storage device pool, and is equivalent to the command **chhwres -m managed-system -r rspool --rsubtype rsdev -o {a | r} -p VIOS-partition-name --device device-name**.

This option is required for physical I/O and virtual I/O set operations, for virtual I/O add operations, and for virtual switch operations. This option is not valid for memory, processor, shared processor pool, or HEA operations.

- m** The name of the managed system for which the hardware resource configuration is to be changed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-**mmm**\***sssssss***, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-**mmm**\***sssssss*** form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- o** The operation to perform. Valid values are **a** to add hardware resources, **r** to remove hardware resources, **m** to move hardware resources from one partition to another, **s** to set hardware resource related attributes, **rs** to reset I/O entitled memory statistics for a partition, **so** to switch over a running shared memory partition to its redundant paging VIOS partition, or **c** to clear a physical I/O slot or bus.

The **c** operation is useful for clearing stale physical I/O slot or bus information after a physical I/O adapter or drawer has been concurrently removed but not replaced.

The clear physical I/O slot operation is only supported on POWER6 and later servers.

- p** The name of the partition for which to perform the operation. For a move operation, this is the source partition (the partition the resources will be moved from) for the operation.

When adding or removing a device in the shared memory pool or the reserved storage device pool, use this option to specify the name of the VIOS partition which has the device. If the device is accessed by more than one VIOS partition, then only one of the VIOS partitions must be specified, and the device name specified with the **--device** option must be the name of the device on that VIOS partition.

You can either use this option to specify the name of the partition for which to perform the operation, or use the **--id** option to specify the partition's ID. The **-p** and the **--id** options are mutually exclusive.

- id** The ID of the partition for which to perform the operation. For a move operation, this is the source partition (the partition the resources will be moved from) for the operation.

When adding or removing a device in the shared memory pool or the reserved storage device pool, use this option to specify the ID of the VIOS partition which has the device. If the device is accessed by more than one VIOS partition, then only one of the VIOS partitions must be specified, and the device name specified with the **--device** option must be the name of the device on that VIOS partition.

You can either use this option to specify the ID of the partition for which to perform the operation, or use the **-p** option to specify the partition's name. The **--id** and the **-p** options are mutually exclusive.

- t**      The name of the target partition for a move operation.  
  
You can either use this option to specify the name of the target partition, or use the **--tid** option to specify the ID of the partition. The **-t** and the **--tid** options are mutually exclusive.  
  
A target partition is required to be specified with this option or the **--tid** option for a move operation. This option is not valid for any other operation.
- tid**    The ID of the target partition for a move operation.  
  
You can either use this option to specify the ID of the target partition, or use the **-t** option to specify the name of the target partition. The **--tid** and the **-t** options are mutually exclusive.  
  
A target partition is required to be specified with this option or the **-t** option for a move operation. This option is not valid for any other operation.
- poolname**  
The name of the shared processor pool for which to set attributes.  
  
You can either use this option to specify the name of the shared processor pool, or use the **--poolid** option to specify the ID of the shared processor pool. The **--poolname** and the **--poolid** options are mutually exclusive.  
  
A shared processor pool is required to be specified with this option or the **--poolid** option when setting the attributes for a shared processor pool. This option is not valid for any other operation.
- poolid**  
The ID of the shared processor pool for which to set attributes.  
  
You can either use this option to specify the ID of the shared processor pool, or use the **--poolname** option to specify the name of the shared processor pool. The **--poolid** and the **--poolname** options are mutually exclusive.  
  
A shared processor pool is required to be specified with this option or the **--poolname** option when setting the attributes for a shared processor pool. This option is not valid for any other operation.
- l**      When adding, removing, moving, or clearing a physical I/O slot, use this option to specify the DRC index of the slot.  
  
When performing an HEA operation, use this option to specify the adapter ID of the HEA for which the operation is to be performed.  
  
This option is not valid for any other operation.
- s**      The virtual slot number of the virtual I/O adapter to add, change, or remove.  
  
When adding a virtual I/O adapter, if this option is not specified then the next available virtual slot number will be assigned to the virtual I/O adapter.  
  
When changing or removing a virtual I/O adapter, this option is required.
- q**      The quantity of memory to add, remove, or move. The *quantity* specified must be in megabytes, it must be a multiple of the memory region size for the *managed-system*, and it must be greater than 0.  
  
For a partition using shared memory, this is the quantity of logical memory to add or remove. Memory move operations are not supported for partitions using shared memory.

### **--entitled**

The quantity of I/O entitled memory to add or remove. The *quantity* specified must be in megabytes and must be greater than 0, or *quantity* can be **auto**. If *quantity* is a number, then automatic I/O entitled memory management will no longer be provided for the partition after the *quantity* of I/O entitled memory is added or removed. If *quantity* is **auto**, then the partition will be set to have automatic I/O entitled memory management, and if necessary, I/O entitled memory will be added or removed at this time so that the partition has the amount of memory required with automatic I/O entitled memory management.

This option is only valid for partitions using shared memory.

**--procs** When adding or removing processing resources to or from a partition using dedicated processors, or when moving processing resources from a partition using dedicated processors to another partition using dedicated processors, use this option to specify the quantity of dedicated processors to add, remove, or move.

When adding or removing processing resources to or from a partition using shared processors, or when moving processing resources from a partition using shared processors to another partition using shared processors, use this option to specify the quantity of virtual processors to add, remove, or move.

When moving processing resources from a partition using dedicated processors to a partition using shared processors, use this option to specify the quantity of dedicated processors to be moved from the source partition and added as shared processors to the target partition.

This option is not valid when moving processing resources from a partition using shared processors to a partition using dedicated processors. The **--procunits** option must be used instead.

The *quantity* of processing resources specified with this option must be a whole number greater than 0.

### **--procunits**

When adding or removing processing resources to or from a partition using shared processors, or when moving processing resources from a partition using shared processors to another partition using shared processors, use this option to specify the quantity of processing units to add, remove, or move.

When moving processing resources from a partition using shared processors to a partition using dedicated processors, use this option to specify the quantity of shared processors to be moved from the source partition and added as dedicated processors to the target partition.

This option is not valid when moving processing resources from a partition using dedicated processors to a partition using shared processors. The **--procs** option must be used instead.

When moving processing resources from a partition using shared processors to a partition using dedicated processors, the *quantity* of processing units specified with this option must be a whole number. Otherwise, the *quantity* of processing units specified with this option can have up to 2 decimal places. In either case, the *quantity* specified must be greater than 0.

### **--5250cpwpercent**

The percentage of 5250 Commercial Processing Workload (CPW) to add, remove, or move. The *percentage* specified can have up to 2 decimal places, and it must be greater than 0.

This option is only valid for IBM i partitions and can only be used when the *managed-system* supports the assignment of 5250 CPW percentages to partitions.

**--physport**

The ID of the HEA physical port. This option is required when adding an HEA logical port to a partition. This option is also required when setting HEA physical port attributes. This option is not valid for any other operation.

**-g** The HEA port group. This option is required for all HEA operations, and is not valid for any other operation.

**--logport**

The ID of the HEA logical port to add, remove, or move.

This option is required for an HEA add, remove, or move operation. This option is not valid for any other operation.

**--vswitch**

The virtual switch name.

This option is required for all virtual switch operations. This option is not valid for any other operation.

**--device**

The name of the device to add or remove.

This option is required when adding or removing a device in the shared memory pool or the reserved storage device pool. This option is not valid for any other operation.

**-w** The elapsed time, in minutes, after which an operation will be stopped.

*wait-time* must be a whole number. If wait-time is 0, the operation will not be timed out.

If this option is not specified, a default value of 5 minutes is used.

This option is valid for all add, remove, and move operations for AIX, Linux, and VIOS partitions. In addition, this option is valid for I/O entitled memory statistics reset operations and memory set operations for AIX and Linux partitions. This option is also valid for memory add, remove, and move operations for IBM i partitions, and when changing the additional VLAN IDs for a virtual ethernet adapter assigned to a VIOS partition.

**-d** The level of detail to be displayed upon return of an operation. Valid values are **0** (none) through **5** (highest).

If this option is not specified, a default value of 0 is used.

This option is valid for all add, remove, and move operations for AIX, Linux, and VIOS partitions. In addition, this option is valid for I/O entitled memory statistics reset operations and memory set operations for AIX and Linux partitions. This option is also valid when changing the additional VLAN IDs for a virtual ethernet adapter assigned to a VIOS partition.

**--force** This option allows you to force a remove or move operation to be performed for a physical I/O slot that is currently in use (varied on) by an IBM i partition.

This option also allows you to force an add, remove, move, or memory set operation to be performed for an AIX, Linux, or VIOS partition that does not have an RMC connection to the HMC. If this command completes successfully, you will need to restart your operating system for the change to take affect. You should only use this option if you intentionally configured your LAN to isolate the HMC from the operating system of your partition.

This option also allows you to force the additional VLAN IDs for a virtual ethernet adapter to be changed for a VIOS partition that does not have an RMC connection to the HMC.



- a The configuration data needed to create or change virtual I/O adapters, the shared memory pool, the reserved storage device pool, or to set hardware resource related attributes. The configuration data consists of attribute name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. The configuration data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the configuration data is as follows:

*attribute-name=value,attribute-name=value,...*

Note that certain attributes accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

*"attribute-name=value,value,...",...*

When a list of values is specified, the attribute name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a `'\`` character.

If `'+='` is used in the attribute name/value pair instead of `'='`, then the specified *value* is added to the existing value for the attribute if the attribute is numerical. If the attribute is a list, then the specified *value(s)* is added to the existing list.

If `'-='` is used in the attribute name/value pair instead of `'='`, then the specified *value* is subtracted from the existing value for the attribute if the attribute is numerical. If the attribute is a list, then the specified *value(s)* is deleted from the existing list.

Valid attribute names for attributes that can be set when adding, removing, or moving a physical I/O slot:

**slot\_io\_pool\_id**

Valid attribute names for setting I/O pool attributes:

**lpar\_io\_pool\_ids**

comma separated

Valid attribute names for setting tagged I/O resources (IBM i partitions only):

**load\_source\_slot**

DRC index of I/O slot, or virtual slot  
number

**alt\_restart\_device\_slot**

DRC index of I/O slot, or virtual slot  
number

**console\_slot**

DRC index of I/O slot, DRC index  
of HEA logical port, virtual slot  
number, or the value **hmc**

**alt\_console\_slot**

DRC index of I/O slot

**op\_console\_slot**

DRC index of I/O slot

Valid attribute names for adding a virtual ethernet adapter:

**ieee\_virtual\_eth**

Valid values:

**0** - not IEEE 802.1Q compatible

**1** - IEEE 802.1Q compatible

Required  
**port\_vlan\_id**  
Required  
**addl\_vlan\_ids**  
**is\_trunk**  
Valid values:  
**0** - no  
**1** - yes  
**trunk\_priority**  
Valid values are integers between **1**  
and **15**, inclusive  
Required for a trunk adapter  
**vswitch**  
**mac\_addr**  
12 hexadecimal characters  
If not specified, a unique MAC address will be  
automatically generated for the adapter. It is  
highly recommended that you use an automatically  
generated MAC address.  
**allowed\_os\_mac\_addrs**  
1 to 4 comma separated MAC addresses, each specified  
as 12 hexadecimal characters. Other valid values:  
**all** - all OS defined MAC addresses are allowed  
**none** - no OS defined MAC addresses are allowed  
**qos\_priority**  
Valid values are **none** and integers between **0** and **7**,  
inclusive

Valid attribute names for adding a virtual fibre channel adapter:

**adapter\_type**  
Valid values are **client** or **server**  
Required  
**remote\_lpar\_id** | **remote\_lpar\_name**  
One of these attributes is required  
**remote\_slot\_num**  
Required  
**wwpns**  
Optional for a **client** adapter, and not valid for  
a **server** adapter. If this attribute is not  
specified, WWPNS will be automatically generated for  
a **client** adapter. It is highly recommended that  
you do not specify WWPNS so that they will be  
automatically generated. If you do specify WWPNS,  
you must specify exactly two, and they must be comma  
separated.

Valid attribute names for adding a virtual SCSI adapter:

**adapter\_type**  
Valid values are **client** or **server**  
Required  
**remote\_lpar\_id** | **remote\_lpar\_name**  
One of these attributes is required for a  
**client** adapter  
**remote\_slot\_num**

Required for a **client** adapter

Valid attribute names for adding a virtual serial adapter:

**adapter\_type**

Valid values are **client** or **server**

Required

**remote\_lpar\_id** | **remote\_lpar\_name**

One of these attributes is required for a **client** adapter

**remote\_slot\_num**

Required for a **client** adapter

**supports\_hmc**

The only valid value is **0** for no.

Valid attribute names for changing a virtual ethernet adapter assigned to a running partition:

**ieee\_virtual\_eth**

Valid values:

**0** - not IEEE 802.1Q compatible

**1** - IEEE 802.1Q compatible

**addl\_vlan\_ids**

**qos\_priority**

Valid values are **none** and integers between **0** and **7**, inclusive

Valid attribute names for setting virtual ethernet attributes for the *managed-system*:

**mac\_prefix**

Valid attribute names for setting HSL OptiConnect attributes (IBM i partitions only):

**hsl\_pool\_id**

Valid values are:

**0** - HSL OptiConnect is disabled

**1** - HSL OptiConnect is enabled

Valid attribute names for setting virtual OptiConnect attributes (IBM i partitions only):

**virtual\_opti\_pool\_id**

Valid values are:

**0** - virtual OptiConnect is disabled

**1** - virtual OptiConnect is enabled

Valid attribute names for setting virtual switch attributes:

**new\_name**

Valid attribute names for setting memory attributes for the *managed-system*:

**requested\_num\_sys\_huge\_pages**

**mem\_mirroring\_mode**

Valid values are:

**none** - disable memory mirroring

**sys\_firmware\_only** - enable memory mirroring for system firmware memory only

Valid attribute names for setting memory attributes for a partition:

**mem\_weight**

**mem\_expansion**

Valid values are from **1.00** to **10.00**

Valid attribute names for creating the shared memory pool or setting shared memory pool attributes:

**pool\_mem**  
megabytes  
**max\_pool\_mem**  
megabytes  
**paging\_vios\_names** | **paging\_vios\_ids**  
specify one or two VIOS partitions

Valid attribute names for creating the reserved storage device pool or setting reserved storage device pool attributes:

**vios\_names** | **vios\_ids**  
specify one or two VIOS partitions

Valid attribute names for setting processing attributes for the *managed-system*:

**max\_curr\_procs\_per\_lpar**  
The valid values for the *managed-system* are returned by the `lshwres -r proc --level sys -m managed-system -F possible_max_curr_procs_per_lpar` command.

Valid attribute names for setting processing attributes for a partition:

**sharing\_mode**  
Valid values for partitions using dedicated processors are:  
**keep\_idle\_procs** - never share processors  
**share\_idle\_procs** - share processors only when partition is inactive  
**share\_idle\_procs\_active** - share processors only when partition is active  
**share\_idle\_procs\_always** - always share processors

Valid values for partitions using shared processors are:  
**cap** - capped  
**uncap** - uncapped  
**uncap\_weight**

Valid attribute names for setting shared processor pool attributes:

**new\_name**  
**max\_pool\_proc\_units**  
**reserved\_pool\_proc\_units**

Valid attribute names for setting shared processor pool attributes for a partition:

**shared\_proc\_pool\_name** | **shared\_proc\_pool\_id**

Valid attribute names when adding an HEA logical port:

**vlan\_id\_list**  
comma separated  
**lhea\_capabilities**  
Comma separated list of Logical Host Ethernet adapter (LHEA) capabilities,

with each capability having one of the following formats:

*capability*

or

*5lieq/nieq/qp/cq/mr*

where *ieq* (interruptible event queues), *nieq* (non-interruptible event queues), *qp* (queue pairs), *cq* (completion queues), and *mr* (memory regions) each specify the resource amount in addition to the base minimum.

Valid values for *capability*:

**0** - base minimum

**1** - low

**2** - medium

**3** - high

**4** - dedicated

For example:

**5/22/128/1021/1019/63424**

**allowed\_os\_mac\_addrs**

1 to 4 comma separated MAC addresses, each specified as 12 hexadecimal characters. Other valid values:

**all** - all OS defined MAC addresses are allowed

**none** - no OS defined MAC addresses are allowed

Valid attribute names for setting HEA physical port attributes:

**conn\_speed**

Valid values are:

**auto** - system selects automatically

**10** - 10 Mbps

**100** - 100 Mbps

**1000** - 1 Gbps

**10000** - 10 Gbps

**duplex**

Valid values are:

**auto** - system selects automatically

**full** - full duplex

**max\_rcv\_packet\_size**

Valid values are:

**1500** - 1500 bytes per frame (non-jumbo)

**9000** - 9000 bytes per frame (jumbo)

**flow\_control**

Valid values are:

**0** - disable flow control

**1** - enable flow control

**promisc\_lpar\_name | promisc\_lpar\_id**

Valid attribute names for setting HEA port group attributes:

## pend\_port\_group\_mcs\_value

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

### EXAMPLES

Add the I/O slot with DRC index **21010001** to partition **p1** and set the I/O pool ID for the slot to **3**:

```
chhwres -r io -m sys1 -o a -p p1 -l 21010001
-a "slot_io_pool_id=3"
```

Add I/O pools **2** and **3** to the I/O pools in which partition **p1** is participating:

```
chhwres -r io --subtype iopool -m 9406-520*1234321A -o s
-p p1 -a ""lpar_io_pool_ids+=2,3""
```

Clear the physical I/O slot with DRC index **21010207** after the physical I/O adapter in that slot was concurrently removed but not replaced:

```
chhwres -r io -m sys1 -o c -l 21010207
```

Add a virtual ethernet adapter to the partition with ID **3**:

```
chhwres -r virtualio -m 9406-520*1234321A -o a --id 3
--subtype eth -a "ieee_virtual_eth=1,
port_vlan_id=4,"addl_vlan_ids=5,6",is_trunk=1,
trunk_priority=1"
```

Add a virtual fibre channel client adapter to the partition **p1**:

```
chhwres -r virtualio -m sys1 -o a -p p1 --subtype fc
-a "adapter_type=client,remote_lpar_name=vios,remote_slot_num=16"
```

Remove the virtual adapter in slot **3** from partition **p1**:

```
chhwres -r virtualio -m sys1 -o r -p p1 -s 3
```

Add an additional VLAN ID to the virtual ethernet adapter in slot **4** of the partition **AIX**:

```
chhwres -r virtualio -m sys1 -o s --subtype eth -p AIX -s 4
-a "addl_vlan_ids+=5"
```

Enable HSL OptiConnect for the IBM i partition **i\_p1**:

```
chhwres -r virtualio -m sys1 -o s -p i_p1
--subtype hsl -a "hsl_pool_id=1"
```

Add the virtual switch **vs1**:

```
chhwres -r virtualio --subtype vswitch -m sys1 -o a --vswitch vs1
```

Add **128** MB of memory to the partition with ID **1**, and time out after **10** minutes:

```
chhwres -r mem -m sys1 -o a --id 1 -q 128 -w 10
```

Remove **512** MB of memory from the AIX partition **aix\_p1** and return a detail level of **5**:

```
chhwres -r mem -m 9406-520*1234321A -o r -p aix_p1 -q 512  
-d 5
```

Remove **128** MB of logical memory and **100** MB of I/O entitled memory from the partition **smp1**:

```
chhwres -r mem -m sys1 -o r -p smp1 -q 128 --entitled 100
```

Set the partition **smp1** to automatic I/O entitled memory management mode:

```
chhwres -r mem -m sys1 -o a -p smp1 --entitled auto
```

Reset I/O entitled memory statistics for partition **smp1**:

```
chhwres -r mem -m sys1 -o rs -p smp1
```

Create the shared memory pool with redundant VIOS partitions (on a managed system that supports partition suspend and resume operations, this command also creates the reserved storage device pool if it does not already exist):

```
chhwres -r mempool -m sys1 -o a -a "pool_mem=4096,max_pool_mem=  
8192,"paging_vios_names=vios_p1,vios_p2""
```

Increase the size of the shared memory pool by **256** MB:

```
chhwres -r mempool -m sys1 -o s -a "pool_mem+=256"
```

Add the device **hdisk1** on VIOS partition **vios\_p1** to the shared memory pool (on a managed system that supports partition suspend and resume operations, this command adds the device to the reserved storage device pool):

```
chhwres -r mempool -m sys1 --rsubtype pgdev -o a -p vios_p1  
--device hdisk1
```

Create the reserved storage device pool with a single VIOS partition:

```
chhwres -r rspool -m sys1 -o a -a "vios_names=vios_p2"
```

Add the VIOS partition with ID **1** to the reserved storage device pool:

```
chhwres -r rspool -m sys1 -o s -a "vios_ids+=1"
```

Remove the device **hdisk1** on VIOS partition **vios\_p1** from the reserved storage device pool:

```
chhwres -r rspool -m sys1 --rsubtype rsdev -o r -p vios_p1  
--device hdisk1
```

Switch over the running shared memory partition **smp1** to its redundant paging VIOS partition:

```
chhwres -r mem -m sys1 -p smp1 -o so
```

Set the number of pages of huge page memory requested for the managed system to **2** (the managed system must be powered off):

```
chhwres -r mem -m sys1 -o s -a "requested_num_sys_huge_pages=2"
```

Move **1** processor from partition **p1** to partition **p2** (both partitions are using dedicated processors):

```
chhwres -r proc -m 9406-520*1234321A -o m -p p1 -t p2
--procs 1
```

Move **.5** processing units from the partition with ID **1** to the partition with ID **2** (both partitions are using shared processors):

```
chhwres -r proc -m sys1 -o m --id 1 --tid 2 --procunits .5
```

Add **.25** processing units to the IBM i partition **i\_p1** and add **10** percent 5250 CPW:

```
chhwres -r proc -m sys1 -o a -p i_p1 --procunits .25
--5250cpwpercent 10
```

Configure the shared processor pool with ID **1**:

```
chhwres -r procpool -m sys1 -o s --poolid 1 -a "new_name=
pool1,max_pool_proc_units=2,reserved_pool_proc_units=.5"
```

Move the partition **sharedlpar1** to shared processor pool **pool1**:

```
chhwres -r procpool -m sys1 -o s -p sharedlpar1
-a "shared_proc_pool_name=pool1"
```

Add logical port **4** for physical port **0** belonging to port group **2** of the HEA with an adapter ID of **23000020** to partition **p1**. Also set the LHEA capability level to low:

```
chhwres -r hea -m mySystem -o a -p p1 -l 23000020
--physport 0 -g 2 --logport 4 -a "lhea_capabilities=1"
```

Remove logical port **1** belonging to port group **2** of the HEA with an adapter ID of **23000020** from the partition with ID **8**:

```
chhwres -r hea -m 9117-MMA*123432C -o r --id 8 -l 23000020
-g 2 --logport 1
```

Set physical port attributes for port group **2** of physical port **1** of the HEA with an adapter ID of **23000020**:

```
chhwres -r hea -m mySystem -o s -l 23000020 -g 2
--physport 1 -a "conn_speed=auto,duplex=auto,
flow_control=1"
```

Set port group attributes for port group **1** of the HEA with an adapter ID of **23000030**:

```
chhwres -r hea -m sys1 -o s -l 23000030 -g 1
-a "pend_port_group_mcs_value=4"
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None



**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lshwres, rsthwres, chsyscfg, lssyscfg**

## NAME

chkmedia - check media readiness

## SYNOPSIS

```
chkmedia -r { dvd | diskette | usbdiskette | usbflashmem }  
[--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chkmedia** allows a user to test for media readiness on the Hardware Management Console (HMC). The media devices that can be tested for readiness are the DVD drive (DVD-RAM media only), the internal diskette drive, a USB diskette drive, and a USB flash memory device. In order to test for media readiness the media device is mounted, then a small amount of data is written to, read from, then deleted from the specified media. Finally, the media device is unmounted. No other diagnostic actions are performed on the media or the media device. The media device cannot already be mounted when this command is run.

## OPTIONS

- r** The media device to be tested for readiness. Valid values are **dvd** for the internal DVD drive, **diskette** for the internal diskette drive, **usbdiskette** for an external diskette drive connected to the HMC with a USB cable, or **usbflashmem** for a flash memory device that is connected to a USB port on the HMC.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Check the DVD drive for media readiness:

```
chkmedia -r dvd
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## NAME

chled - change LED

## SYNOPSIS

```
chled -r sa -t {phys | virtuallpar | virtualsys}  
-m managed-system -o {on | off}  
[-p partition-name | --id partition-ID] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chled** changes the state of an LED on the *managed-system*.

## OPTIONS

- r** The type of LED resource to change. The only valid value is **sa** for System Attention (SA) LED.
- t** The type of System Attention (SA) LED to change. Valid values are **phys** for the physical SA LED for the *managed-system*, **virtuallpar** for a virtual partition SA LED, or **virtualsys** for the virtual SA LED for the *managed-system*.
- m** The name of the managed system on which to change the LED. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- o** The operation to perform on the LED. Valid values are **on** to activate the LED, and **off** to deactivate the LED.
- The value **on** is not valid when changing the physical SA LED for the *managed-system*.
- p** The name of the partition for which the virtual partition SA LED is to be changed.
- To change a virtual partition SA LED, you must either use this option to specify the name of the partition for which the LED is to be changed, or use the **--id** option to specify the partition's ID. The **-p** and the **--id** options are mutually exclusive.
- This option is not valid when changing the physical SA LED or the virtual SA LED for the *managed-system*.
- id** The ID of the partition for which the virtual partition SA LED is to be changed.
- To change a virtual partition SA LED, you must either use this option to specify the ID of the partition for which the LED is to be changed, or use the **-p** option to specify the partition's name. The **--id** and the **-p** options are mutually exclusive.
- This option is not valid when changing the physical SA LED or the virtual SA LED for the *managed-system*.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Deactivate the physical SA LED for the system:

```
chled -m 9406-570*100103C -r sa -t phys -o off
```

Activate the virtual partition SA LED for partition **lpar3**:

```
chled -m system1 -r sa -t virtuallpar -o on -p lpar3
```

Deactivate the virtual partition SA LED for the partition with ID **3**:

**chled -m system1 -r sa -t virtuallpar -o off --id 3**

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lsled**

## NAME

chlpstate - change partition state

## SYNOPSIS

To suspend a partition or validate to suspend a partition:

```
chlpstate -m managed-system -o {suspend | validate} [-t suspend]  
  {-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}  
  [{-f input-data-file | -i "input-data"}]  
  [-w wait-time] [-d detail-level] [-v]
```

To resume a partition or validate to resume a partition:

```
chlpstate -m managed-system -o {resume | validate} [-t resume]  
  {-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}  
  [--mpio {1 | 2}] [--vlanbridge {1 | 2}]  
  [-w wait-time] [-d detail-level] [-v]
```

To cancel a partition suspend or resume operation:

```
chlpstate -m managed-system -o cancel -t {suspend | resume}  
  {-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}  
  [-w wait-time] [-d detail-level]
```

To recover a partition suspend or resume operation:

```
chlpstate -m managed-system -o recover -t {suspend | resume}  
  {-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}  
  [-w wait-time] [-d detail-level] [-v]  
  [--force]
```

To shut down a suspended partition:

```
chlpstate -m managed-system -o shutdown  
  {-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}  
  [--mpio {1 | 2}] [--vlanbridge {1 | 2}]  
  [-w wait-time] [-d detail-level] [-v]  
  [--immed] [--force]
```

To shut down or restart a partition that is not suspended:

```
chlpstate -m managed-system -o shutdown  
  {-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}  
  [--immed] [--restart]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chlpstate** changes the state of a partition on the *managed-system*.

**chlpstate** is used to perform partition suspend and resume operations. Partition suspend and resume operations can be performed for AIX or Linux partitions only.

See the **chsysstate** command for additional partition state change operations.

**chlpstate** can also be used to perform partition shutdown operations. Either **chlpstate** or **chsysstate** can be used to shut down a partition that is not suspended.

The recommended procedure for shutting down a suspended partition is to resume the partition first, then shut it down. However, if you want to shut down a partition while it is suspended, then it is recommended that **chlpstate**, not **chsysstate**, be used to shut down the partition because **chlpstate** supports additional options that **chsysstate** does not.

## OPTIONS

- o** The operation to perform. Valid values are **suspend** to validate then suspend a partition if validation succeeds, **resume** to validate then resume a suspended partition if validation succeeds, **validate** to validate a partition suspend or resume operation, **cancel** to stop a partition suspend or resume operation, **recover** to recover from a failed partition suspend or resume operation, and **shutdown** to shut down a partition.
- t** To validate, cancel, or recover a partition suspend operation, specify **suspend** with this option.  
  
To validate, cancel, or recover a partition resume operation, specify **resume** with this option.
- m** The name of the managed system on which to perform the partition state change operation. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-  
mmm\*ssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *ssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-  
mmm\*ssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- p** The name of the partition for which to perform the operation.  
  
You must either use this option to specify the name of the partition, or use the **--id** option to specify the partition's ID. The **-p** and the **--id** options are mutually exclusive.
- id** The ID of the partition for which to perform the operation.  
  
You must either use this option to specify the ID of the partition, or use the **-p** option to specify the partition's name. The **--id** and the **-p** options are mutually exclusive.
- f** The name of the file containing the input data for this command. The data consists of attribute name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format.  
  
The format of the data is as follows:  
  
*attribute-name=value,attribute-name=value,...*  
  
Valid attribute names for this command:  
**primary\_vios\_name | primary\_vios\_id**  
**secondary\_vios\_name | secondary\_vios\_id**  
  
Input data for this command can be specified with this option or the **-i** option. The **-f** and the **-i** options are mutually exclusive.  
  
Input data can be specified when suspending a partition or validating a partition suspend operation only.
- i** This option allows you to enter input data on the command line, instead of using a file. Data entered on the command line must follow the same format as data in a file, and must be enclosed in double quotes.  
  
Input data for this command can be specified with this option or the **-f** option. The **-i** and the **-f** options are mutually exclusive.  
  
Input data can be specified when suspending a partition or validating a partition suspend operation only.
- mpio** When resuming a partition, validating a partition resume operation, or shutting down a suspended partition, use this option to specify whether the HMC is required to maintain an equivalent multi-path I/O (MPIO) configuration of the partition's virtual SCSI and virtual fibre channel adapters. Valid values are **1** if the HMC is required to maintain an equivalent MPIO configuration, or **2** if the HMC is not required to maintain an equivalent MPIO configuration, but should do so if possible.

If this option is not specified, then this option defaults to the value **1**.

If this option has a value of **1** and the HMC cannot guarantee that an equivalent MPIO configuration of all of the partition's virtual SCSI and virtual fibre channel adapters can be maintained, then an error will occur and the operation will fail.

This option is valid when resuming a partition, validating a partition resume operation, or shutting down a suspended partition only.

#### **--vlanbridge**

When resuming a partition, validating a partition resume operation, or shutting down a suspended partition, use this option to specify whether each of the partition's virtual ethernet adapters is required to be configured so that it is bridged on the same VLAN to an external network. Valid values are **1** if the partition's virtual ethernet adapters are required to be bridged, or **2** if the partition's virtual ethernet adapters are not required to be bridged, but should be bridged if possible. If this option is not specified, then this option defaults to the value **1**.

If this option has a value of **1** and the HMC cannot guarantee that all of the partition's virtual ethernet adapters can be bridged, then an error will occur and the operation will fail.

This option is valid when resuming a partition, validating a partition resume operation, or shutting down a suspended partition only.

**-w** The maximum time, in minutes, to wait for operating system commands issued by the HMC during the partition state change operation to complete. If an operating system command does not complete within the time specified, the partition state change operation will be stopped.

*wait-time* must be a whole number. If wait-time is 0, the partition state change operation will not be timed out.

If this option is not specified, a default value of 3 minutes is used.

**-d** The level of detail requested from operating system commands issued by the HMC during the partition state change operation. Valid values are **0** (none) through **5** (highest).

If this option is not specified, a default value of 1 is used.

**-v** Specify this option to enable verbose mode for the partition state change operation. When verbose mode is enabled, detail messages and warning messages are displayed for a successful partition state change operation. Detail messages and warning messages are always displayed for a partition state change operation that fails, regardless of whether this option is specified.

This option can be specified for a partition suspend, resume, or recover operation. This option can also be specified when shutting down a suspended partition.

#### **--immed**

Specify this option on a partition shutdown or restart operation to perform an immediate shutdown or restart.

If this option is specified, but the **--restart** option is not, then an immediate shutdown (operator panel function 8) is performed. If both the **--immed** and the **--restart** options are specified, an immediate restart (operator panel function 3) is performed. If neither the **--immed** nor the **--restart** option is specified, a delayed shutdown is performed.

When shutting down a suspended partition, this option is ignored.

**--restart**

Specify this option on a partition shutdown operation to restart the partition.

If this option is specified, but the **--immed** option is not, a dump restart operation (operator panel function 22) is performed. If both the **--immed** and the **--restart** options are specified, an immediate restart (operator panel function 3) is performed.

This option is not valid when shutting down a suspended partition.

**--force** When performing a recover operation, use this option to force the recover operation to proceed when errors are encountered.

When performing a shutdown operation for a suspended partition, use this option to immediately power off the partition without restoring the configuration of its virtual I/O. You will not be able to restart the partition without manually restoring the virtual I/O configuration.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

Suspend partition **aix1**:

```
chlpstate -m sys1 -o suspend -p aix1
```

Resume partition **aix1**:

```
chlpstate -m sys1 -o resume -p aix1
```

Resume partition **aix1**, and do not fail if an equivalent MPIO configuration of all of the partition's virtual SCSI and virtual fibre channel adapters cannot be maintained:

```
chlpstate -m sys1 -o resume -p aix1 --mpio 2
```

Validate the operation to suspend the partition with ID **8**:

```
chlpstate -m 8233-E8B*7654321 -o validate -t suspend --id 8
```

Stop the partition suspend operation that is just starting for partition **mylpar**:

```
chlpstate -m systemP -o cancel -t suspend -p mylpar
```

Recover the failed partition resume operation for partition **mylpar**:

```
chlpstate -m systemP -o recover -t resume -p mylpar
```

Shut down the partition with ID **1**:

```
chlpstate -m 9406-570*1234567 -o shutdown --id 1
```

Immediately restart the partition **p1**:

```
chlpstate -m sys1 -o shutdown -p p1 --immed --restart
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None



**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**chsysstate, lssyscfg**

## NAME

chlpoutil - change utilization data collection settings

## SYNOPSIS

```
chlpoutil -r config [-m managed-system] -s sample-rate
[--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chlpoutil** changes the Hardware Management Console (HMC) settings for utilization data collection for managed systems.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of utilization data collection resources to change. The only valid value is **config** for configuration settings.

**-m** The name of the managed system for which the settings for utilization data collection are to be changed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name, or if the HMC does not currently have a connection to the managed system.

If this option is not specified, then the HMC settings for utilization data collection for all of the systems currently managed by this HMC, and for all of the systems for which utilization data has been previously collected by this HMC will be changed. Even though utilization data collection is enabled for a managed system, the HMC will only collect utilization data for that managed system if the HMC currently has a connection to that managed system.

This command only changes the settings for utilization data collection for this HMC. Utilization data collection by other HMCs for the same managed systems is not affected.

**-s** The rate, in seconds, at which to sample the utilization data. Sample rates of **0**, **30** (30 seconds), **60** (60 seconds), **300** (5 minutes), **1800** (30 minutes), and **3600** (1 hour) are supported. A sample rate of **0** disables utilization data collection.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Enable the collection of utilization data with a sample rate of 1 hour for all managed systems:

```
chlpoutil -r config -s 3600
```

Enable the collection of utilization data with a sample rate of 60 seconds for the managed system **mySystem**:

```
chlpoutil -r config -s 60 -m mySystem
```

Disable the collection of utilization data for the managed system with the type, model, and serial number **9406-520\*98765432**:

```
chlpoutil -r config -s 0 -m 9406-520*98765432
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lsparutil, rmlparutil**

## NAME

chpwdpolicy - change password policies

## SYNOPSIS

To activate a password policy:

```
chpwdpolicy -o a [-n policy-name]
```

To disable password policies:

```
chpwdpolicy -o d
```

To modify a password policy:

```
chpwdpolicy -o m {-f input-data-file | -i "input-data"}
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chpwdpolicy** activates and disables password policies on the Hardware Management Console (HMC). **chpwdpolicy** also modifies password policies.

Password policies are enforced for locally authenticated HMC users only. All HMC user passwords that are created or changed after a password policy is activated must conform to the activated policy.

After password policies are disabled, the only password rules that are enforced are the minimum and maximum password ages that are configured for each user.

Only user-defined password policies can be modified. The active password policy cannot be modified.

## OPTIONS

- o** The operation to perform. Valid values are **a** to activate a password policy, **d** to disable password policies, and **m** to modify a password policy.
- n** The name of the password policy to activate. If this option is omitted, the pre-defined **HMC Medium Security Password Policy** password policy will be activated.
- f** The name of the file containing the data to modify a password policy. The data consists of attribute name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format.

The format of the data is as follows:

```
attribute-name=value,attribute-name=value,...
```

Valid attribute names for this command:

### **name**

The name of the password policy to modify.

### **[new\_name]**

The new name of the password policy.

### **[description]**

### **[min\_pwage]**

The number of days that must elapse before a password can be changed.

### **[pwage]**

The number of days that can elapse before a password expires and must be changed. A value of **99999** indicates no password expiration.

### **[warn\_pwage]**

The number of days prior to password expiration when a warning message will begin to be displayed.

### **[min\_length]**

The minimum password length.

**[hist\_size]**

The number of times a password must be changed before a password can be reused. This value cannot exceed 50.

**[min\_digits]**

The minimum number of digits that a password must contain.

**[min\_uppercase\_chars]**

The minimum number of uppercase characters that a password must contain.

**[min\_lowercase\_chars]**

The minimum number of lowercase characters that a password must contain.

**[min\_special\_chars]**

The minimum number of special characters that a password must contain. Special characters include symbols, punctuation, and white space characters.

Brackets around an attribute name indicate that the attribute is optional.

Comments are allowed in the input file. Comments must begin with the '#' character.

The data to modify a password policy is required to be specified with this option or the **-i** option. The **-f** and the **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

- i** This option allows you to enter the data to modify a password policy on the command line, instead of using a file. Data entered on the command line must follow the same format as data in a file, and must be enclosed in double quotes.

The data to modify a password policy is required to be specified with this option or the **-f** option. The **-i** and the **-f** options are mutually exclusive.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

Activate the password policy **xyzPolicy**:

```
chpwdpolicy -o a -n xyzPolicy
```

Disable password policies:

```
chpwdpolicy -o d
```

Modify the password policy **xyzPolicy**:

```
chpwdpolicy -o m -i "name=xyzPolicy,min_pwage=5,pwage=90"
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lspwdpolicy, mkpwdpolicy, rmpwdpolicy**

## NAME

chpwrmgmt - change power management settings

## SYNOPSIS

```
chpwrmgmt -m managed-system -r sys -o {enable | disable}  
[--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chpwrmgmt** configures the power management settings for the *managed-system*. Power management settings can only be configured for managed systems that are capable of POWER6 Power Management.

## OPTIONS

- m** The name of the managed system for which to configure power management settings. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- r** The type of resource for which to configure power management settings. The only valid value is **sys** for managed system.
- o** The operation to perform. Valid values are **enable** to enable the power saver mode and **disable** to disable the power saver mode on the *managed-system*. When the power saver mode on a managed system is enabled, the processor voltage and clock frequency are lowered to reduce the power consumption of the processors in the managed system.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Enable the power saver mode on managed system **system1**:

```
chpwrmgmt -m system1 -r sys -o enable
```

Disable the power saver mode on managed system **9117-MMA\*1234567**:

```
chpwrmgmt -m 9117-MMA*1234567 -r sys -o disable
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**lspwrmgmt**

## NAME

chsacfg - change Service Agent configuration

## SYNOPSIS

To change customer email notification settings:

```
chsacfg -t email  
-o {enable | disable | setsmtp | add |  
  remove | test}  
[-a {email-address | all}]  
[--events {all | callhome}]  
[-h host-name [-p port-number]]
```

To change FTP firewall settings:

```
chsacfg -t ftpfirewall  
[-o {add | remove}]  
[-h host-name] [-p port-number]  
[-u user-ID] [--passwd password]  
[--passive passive-mode]  
[--fwtype firewall-type] [-n name]
```

To change FTP offload server settings:

```
chsacfg -t ftpoffload  
[-o {enable | disable}]  
[-h host-name] [-p port-number]  
[-u user-ID] [--passwd password]  
[--passive passive-mode] [-d directory]
```

To change SNMP trap configuration:

```
chsacfg -t snmp  
-o {add | remove}  
-a {SNMP-address | all}  
[--events SNMP-trap-list]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chsacfg** changes the Service Agent configuration.

## OPTIONS

- t The type of Service Agent configuration information to change. Valid values are **email** for customer email notification settings, **ftpfirewall** for FTP firewall settings, **ftpoffload** for FTP offload server settings, and **snmp** for SNMP trap configuration.
- o The operation to perform. Valid values are:
  - enable** - enable customer email notification or FTP offload of service information
  - disable** - disable customer email notification or FTP offload of service information
  - setsmtp** - set the SMTP server information for customer notification email
  - add** - add a notification email address, add a name to the exclusion list for the FTP firewall server, or add an address for SNMP trap notifications
  - remove** - remove a notification email address, remove a name from the exclusion list for the FTP firewall server, or remove an address from the SNMP trap notification list

**test** - send a test email to a notification email address

- a The email address to add, remove, or test for customer notification email or the SNMP address to add or remove for SNMP trap notifications. SNMP addresses are specified in the form *Community-Name@IP-Address*.

When performing a remove or test operation for a customer notification email address, **all** can be specified with this option instead of a specific email address. If **all** is specified, then the remove or test operation will be performed for all notification email addresses.

When performing a remove operation for an SNMP address, **all** can be specified with this option instead of a specific SNMP address. If **all** is specified, then the remove operation will be performed for all SNMP trap notification addresses.

This option is required when adding, removing, or testing a customer notification email address or when adding or removing an SNMP trap notification address. This option is not valid for any other operation.

#### --events

When adding a customer email notification address, specify the type of problem events for which the email address is to be notified. Valid values are **all** for all problem events, and **callhome** for only call home problem events. If this option is not specified, then the email address will be notified for all problem events.

When adding an address for SNMP trap notifications, specify the list of SNMP traps for which the SNMP address is to be notified. If there is more than one SNMP trap, the SNMP traps must be separated by blanks. The defined SNMP traps can be listed by issuing the command **issacfg -t snmptrapnames**.

This option is only valid when adding a customer email notification address or when adding an SNMP address for SNMP trap notifications.

- h When enabling customer email notification or setting the SMTP server information for customer notification email, use this option to specify the host name or IP address of the SMTP server.

When changing the FTP firewall settings, use this option to specify the host name or IP address of the firewall server.

When changing the FTP offload server settings, use this option to specify the host name or IP address of the FTP offload server.

This option is required when setting the SMTP server information for customer notification email.

- p When setting the SMTP server information for customer notification email, use this option to specify the port number to use on the SMTP server. The default port number for an SMTP server is 25.

When changing the FTP firewall settings, use this option to specify the port number to use on the firewall server.

When changing the FTP offload server settings, use this option to specify the port number to use on the FTP offload server.

The default port number for an FTP offload server or firewall server is 21.



**-u** When changing the FTP firewall settings, use this option to specify the user ID to use to log in to the firewall server.

When changing the FTP offload server settings, use this option to specify the user ID to use to log in to the FTP offload server.

**--passwd**

When changing the FTP firewall settings, use this option to specify the password to use to log in to the firewall server. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password.

When changing the FTP offload server settings, use this option to specify the password to use to log in to the FTP offload server. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password.

**-d** The directory to use on the FTP offload server.

**--passive**

When changing the FTP firewall settings, use this option to specify the passive mode to use. Valid values are **on** for always use PASV, **off** for always use PORT, and **optional** for try PASV then PORT.

When changing the FTP offload server settings, use this option to specify the passive mode to use. Valid values are **on** for always use PASV and **off** for always use PORT.

**--fwtype**

The FTP firewall type to use when offloading service information. Valid values are:

- 0** - do not use a firewall
- 1** - connect to firewall server, but send "USER user@real.host.name"
- 2** - connect to firewall server, log in with "USER fwuser" and "PASS fwpassword", and then "USER user@real.host.name"
- 3** - connect to and log in to firewall server, and then use "SITE real.host.name" followed by "USER user" and "PASS password"
- 4** - connect to and log in to firewall server, and then use "OPEN real.host.name" followed by "USER user" and "PASS password"
- 5** - connect to firewall server, but send "USER user@fwuser@real.host.name" and "PASS pass@fwpass" to log in
- 6** - connect to firewall server, but send "USER fwuser@real.host.name" and "PASS fwpass" followed by "USER user" and "PASS password" to complete the login
- 7** - connect to firewall server, but send "USER user@real.host.name fwuser" and "PASS pass" followed by "ACCT fwpass" to complete the login

This option is only valid when changing the FTP firewall settings.

**-n** The host name or domain name to add to or remove from the exclusion list for the firewall server. The exclusion list is a list of domains or hosts where the firewall should not be used.

This option is required when adding or removing a name in the exclusion list for the FTP firewall server. This option is not valid for any other operation.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Enable customer email notification for problem events:

```
chsacfg -t email -o enable
```

Set the SMTP server information for customer notification email:

```
chsacfg -t email -o setsmtp -h mycompany.com -p 30
```

Add an email address to be notified when call home problem events occur:

```
chsacfg -t email -o add -a addr1@mycompany.com  
--events callhome
```

Send a test email to all customer notification email addresses:

```
chsacfg -t email -o test -a all
```

Enable the use of FTP to offload service information and set the FTP server information:

```
chsacfg -t ftpoffload -o enable -h ftphost -u ftpuser  
--passwd userpwd
```

Set the FTP firewall server information to be used when offloading service information:

```
chsacfg -t ftpfirewall --fwtype 1 -h ftpfirewall  
-u ftpuser --passwd userpwd
```

Add a name to the exclusion list for the FTP firewall server:

```
chsacfg -t ftpfirewall -o add -n excludedhost
```

Disable the use of an FTP firewall when offloading service information:

```
chsacfg -t ftpfirewall --fwtype 0
```

Add an SNMP notification to community **mySNMP** at IP address **target.com** for SNMP traps 1, 2 and 7:

```
chsacfg -t snmp -o add -a mySNMP@target.com  
--events Trap1 Trap2 Trap7
```

Remove all SNMP trap notification addresses:

```
chsacfg -t snmp -o remove -a all
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**  
**lssacfg**

## NAME

chstat - change statistics collection settings

## SYNOPSIS

**chstat -r vlan [-m *managed-system*] -s *sample-rate* [--help]**

## DESCRIPTION

**chstat** changes the Hardware Management Console (HMC) settings for statistics collection for managed systems.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of resources for which to change the settings for statistics collection. The only valid value is **vlan** for Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) statistics.

**-m** The name of the managed system for which to change the settings for statistics collection. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-*mmm*\**ssssss**, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *ssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-*mmm*\**ssssss** form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

If this option is not specified, then the settings for statistics collection for all of the systems that support statistics collection and are currently managed by this HMC will be changed.

This command only changes the settings for statistics collection for this HMC. Statistics collection by other HMCs for the same managed systems is not affected.

**-s** The rate, in seconds, at which to sample the statistics. Sample rates of **0**, **60** (1 minute), and **120** (2 minutes) are supported. A sample rate of **0** disables statistics collection.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Enable VLAN statistics collection with a sample rate of 1 minute for all managed systems that support VLAN statistics collection:

```
chstat -r vlan -s 60
```

Enable VLAN statistics collection with a sample rate of 2 minutes for managed system **mySystem**:

```
chstat -r vlan -s 120 -m mySystem
```

Disable VLAN statistics collection for the managed system with the type, model, and serial number **8233-E8B\*7654321**:

```
chstat -r vlan -s 0 -m 8233-E8B*7654321
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chsvc**, **lsstat**

## NAME

chsvc - change a service

## SYNOPSIS

To start or stop monitoring managed systems using SNMP:

```
chsvc -s snmp -o {start | stop} [-m managed-system] [--help]
```

To add or remove a network management system to or from the SNMP trap notification list:

```
chsvc -s snmp -o {add | remove} --ip IP-address  
[--traps trap-list] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chsvc** changes the configuration of a service, such as SNMP, on the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

## OPTIONS

**-s** The service for which to change the configuration. The only valid value is **snmp** for Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) version 3.

**-o** The operation to perform.

Specify **start** to start monitoring managed systems on the HMC using SNMP. If the SNMPv3 agent is not already running on the HMC, it will be started. In addition, Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) statistics collection for the managed systems will be enabled, and the sample rate will be set to 1 minute. The **chstat** command can be used to change the sample rate.

Specify **stop** to stop monitoring managed systems on the HMC using SNMP. Also, VLAN statistics collection for the managed systems will be disabled. In addition, if there are no remaining managed systems on the HMC that are being monitored, the SNMPv3 agent on the HMC will be stopped.

Specify **add** to add a network management system to the SNMP trap notification list.

Specify **remove** to remove a network management system from the SNMP trap notification list.

**-m** The name of the managed system to start or stop being monitored by the SNMPv3 agent on the HMC. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

If this option is not specified for a start operation, then a maximum of five of the systems currently managed by the HMC will be monitored. If this option is not specified for a stop operation, then monitoring for all managed systems will be stopped.

**--ip** The IP address or host name of the network management system to add to or remove from the SNMP trap notification list.

**--traps** A list of traps to send to the network management system. If multiple traps are specified, they must be comma separated.

For a list of all of the traps supported by the SNMPv3 agent on the HMC, run the **lssvc -s snmp -r trapnames** command.

This option is required when adding a network management system to the SNMP trap notification list. This option is not valid otherwise.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Start the SNMPv3 agent on the HMC if it is not already running, and start monitoring managed system **sys1**:

```
chsvc -s snmp -o start -m sys1
```

Stop monitoring managed system **sys1** and stop the SNMPv3 agent on the HMC if no other managed systems are being monitored:

```
chsvc -s snmp -o stop -m sys1
```

Stop monitoring all managed systems and stop the SNMPv3 agent on the HMC:

```
chsvc -s snmp -o stop
```

Add notification of the network management system with IP address **9.3.99.100** of the **linkUp** and **linkDown** traps:

```
chsvc -s snmp -o add --ip 9.3.99.100 --traps linkUp,linkDown
```

Remove notification of the network management system with IP address **9.3.99.100**:

```
chsvc -s snmp -o remove --ip 9.3.99.100
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chstat**, **lsstat**, **lssvc**

## NAME

chsvcevent - updates serviceable events on the HMC

## SYNOPSIS

```
chsvcevent -o {close | closeall}
[-p problem-number -h analyzing-HMC] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chsvcevent** closes serviceable events on the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

## OPTIONS

- o** The operation to perform. Valid values are **close** to close the serviceable event specified using the **-p** and **-h** options, and **closeall** to close all serviceable events on this HMC.
- p** The problem number of the serviceable event to close. This option is required when closing a single serviceable event. This option is not allowed when closing all serviceable events.  
  
The problem number can be obtained using the **lssvcevents** command.
- h** The analyzing HMC for the serviceable event to close. This option is required when closing a single serviceable event. This option is not allowed when closing all serviceable events.  
  
The analyzing HMC can be obtained using the **lssvcevents** command.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

To close the serviceable event with problem number **1048** and analyzing HMC **7315-C02/KLRMT0L**:

```
chsvcevent -p 1048 -h 7315-C02/KLRMT0L -o close
```

To close all serviceable events on this HMC:

```
chsvcevent -o closeall
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**lssvcevents**

## NAME

chsyscfg - change system resources

## SYNOPSIS

```
chsyscfg -r {lpar | prof | sys | sysprof | frame}
           {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame}
           {-f configuration-file | -i "configuration-data"}
           [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chsyscfg** changes the attributes of partitions, partition profiles, or system profiles for the *managed-system*. It can also change the attributes of the *managed-system*.

**chsyscfg** can also change the attributes of the *managed-frame*.

## OPTIONS

- r** The type of resources to change. Valid values are **lpar** for partitions, **prof** for partition profiles, **sys** for the managed system, **sysprof** for system profiles, and **frame** for the managed frame.
- m** The name of either the managed system to be changed, or the managed system which has the system resources to be changed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

This option is required when changing the attributes of partitions, partition profiles, system profiles, or the managed system. This option is not valid otherwise.
- e** The name of the managed frame to be changed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed frame, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed frame. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed frames with the same user-defined name.

This option is required when changing the attributes of the managed frame. This option is not valid otherwise.
- f** The name of the file containing the configuration data needed to change the resources. The configuration data consists of attribute name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. These attribute name/value pairs form a configuration record. A line feed marks the end of a configuration record. The file must contain one configuration record for each resource to be changed, and each configuration record must be for the same resource type. If the resource type is the managed system or the managed frame, then the file must contain only one configuration record.

The format of a configuration record is as follows:

```
attribute-name=value,attribute-name=value,...<LF>
```

Note that certain attributes accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

```
"attribute-name=value,value,...",...<LF>
```

When a list of values is specified, the attribute name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a `'\'` character.

If `'+='` is used in the attribute name/value pair instead of `'='`, then the specified *value* is added to the existing value for the attribute if the attribute is numerical. If the attribute is a list, then the



specified *value(s)* is added to the existing list.

If '=' is used in the attribute name/value pair instead of '=', then the specified *value* is subtracted from the existing value for the attribute if the attribute is numerical. If the attribute is a list, then the specified *value(s)* is deleted from the existing list.

Attribute names for partitions:

**name | lpar\_id**

name or ID of the partition to  
change (required)

**new\_name**

**default\_profile**

**ipl\_source**

IBM i only

Valid values are **a**, **b**, **c**, or **d**

**allow\_perf\_collection**

Valid values are:

**0** - do not allow

**1** - allow

This attribute replaces the

**shared\_proc\_pool\_util\_auth** attribute.

Setting this attribute also sets the

**shared\_proc\_pool\_util\_auth** attribute  
to the same value.

**shared\_proc\_pool\_util\_auth**

Valid values are:

**0** - do not allow authority

**1** - allow authority

This attribute has been deprecated. Use

the **allow\_perf\_collection** attribute

instead. Setting this attribute also

sets the **allow\_perf\_collection**

attribute to the same value.

**work\_group\_id**

Specify **none** if you are not using

Enterprise Workload Manager (EWLM)

**lpar\_avail\_priority**

Valid values are **0** - **255**.

**electronic\_err\_reporting**

IBM i only

Valid values are:

**0** - disable

**1** - enable

**misp**

Virtual I/O server only

Valid values are:

**0** - the partition is not a mover service  
partition

**1** - the partition is a mover service  
partition

**time\_ref**

Valid values are:

**0** - the partition is not a time reference  
partition

**1** - the partition is a time reference  
partition  
**suspend\_capable**  
AIX and Linux only  
Valid values are:  
**0** - the partition cannot be suspended  
**1** - the partition can be suspended

Attribute names for partition profiles:

**name**  
name of the partition profile to  
change (required)  
**lpar\_name | lpar\_id**  
name or ID of the partition for  
which the profile to change is  
defined (required)  
**new\_name**  
**min\_mem**  
megabytes  
**desired\_mem**  
megabytes  
**max\_mem**  
megabytes  
**min\_num\_huge\_pages**  
AIX and Linux only  
**desired\_num\_huge\_pages**  
AIX and Linux only  
**max\_num\_huge\_pages**  
AIX and Linux only  
**mem\_mode**  
Valid values are:  
**ded** - dedicated memory  
**shared** - shared memory  
**desired\_io\_entitled\_mem**  
Specify the number of megabytes or specify **auto** for  
automatic I/O entitled memory management mode  
**mem\_weight**  
**primary\_paging\_vios\_name | primary\_paging\_vios\_id**  
**secondary\_paging\_vios\_name | secondary\_paging\_vios\_id**  
To set no secondary paging VIOS specify **none** for  
**secondary\_paging\_vios\_id**  
**mem\_expansion**  
Valid values are:  
**0** - disable Active Memory Expansion  
**1.00-10.00** - expansion factor  
**bsr\_arrays**  
**proc\_mode**  
Valid values are:  
**ded** - dedicated processors  
**shared** - shared processors  
**min\_procs**  
**desired\_procs**  
**max\_procs**  
**min\_proc\_units**

**desired\_proc\_units**

**max\_proc\_units**

**min\_5250\_cpw\_percent**

Only valid for IBM i partitions in managed systems that support the assignment of 5250 CPW percentages

**desired\_5250\_cpw\_percent**

Only valid for IBM i partitions in managed systems that support the assignment of 5250 CPW percentages

**max\_5250\_cpw\_percent**

Only valid for IBM i partitions in managed systems that support the assignment of 5250 CPW percentages

**sharing\_mode**

Valid values for partitions using dedicated processors are:

**keep\_idle\_procs** - never share processors

**share\_idle\_procs** - share processors only when partition is inactive

**share\_idle\_procs\_active** - share processors only when partition is active

**share\_idle\_procs\_always** - always share processors

Valid values for partitions using shared processors are:

**cap** - capped

**uncap** - uncapped

**uncap\_weight**

**shared\_proc\_pool\_name** | **shared\_proc\_pool\_id**

**io\_slots**

Comma separated list of I/O slots, with each I/O slot having the following format:

*slot-DRC-index[slot-IO-pool-ID]/is-required*

Both '/' characters must be present, but optional values may be omitted. Optional values are *slot-IO-pool-ID*.

Valid values for *is-required*:

**0** - no

**1** - yes

For example:

**21010003/3/1** specifies an I/O slot with a DRC index of **21010003**, it is assigned to I/O pool **3**, and it is a required slot.

**lpar\_io\_pool\_ids**

comma separated

**load\_source\_slot**

IBM i only  
DRC index of I/O slot, or virtual slot  
number

**alt\_restart\_device\_slot**

IBM i only  
DRC index of I/O slot, or virtual slot  
number

**console\_slot**

IBM i only  
DRC index of I/O slot, DRC index  
of HEA logical port, virtual slot  
number, or the value **hmc**

**alt\_console\_slot**

IBM i only  
DRC index of I/O slot

**op\_console\_slot**

IBM i only  
DRC index of I/O slot

**auto\_start**

Valid values are:

**0** - off

**1** - on

**boot\_mode**

AIX, Linux, and virtual I/O server only

Valid values are:

**norm** - normal

**dd** - diagnostic with default boot list

**ds** - diagnostic with stored boot list

**of** - Open Firmware OK prompt

**sms** - System Management Services

**power\_ctrl\_lpar\_ids | power\_ctrl\_lpar\_names**

comma separated

**conn\_monitoring**

Valid values are:

**0** - off

**1** - on

**hsl\_pool\_id**

IBM i only

Valid values are:

**0** - HSL OptiConnect is disabled

**1** - HSL OptiConnect is enabled

**virtual\_opti\_pool\_id**

IBM i only

Valid values are:

**0** - virtual OptiConnect is disabled

**1** - virtual OptiConnect is enabled

**max\_virtual\_slots****virtual\_eth\_adapters**

Comma separated list of virtual ethernet adapters,  
with each adapter having the following format:

*virtual-slot-number[/is-IEEE/port-vlan-ID/  
[additional-vlan-IDs]/[trunk-priority]/*

*is-required*[[*virtual-switch*][[*MAC-address*]/*allowed-OS-MAC-addresses*][*QoS-priority*]]

The first 5 *'/* characters must be present. The 6th *'/* character is optional, but it must be present if *virtual-switch* or any of the values following *virtual-switch* are specified. The last 3 *'/* characters are optional, but all 3 must be present if *MAC-address*, *allowed-OS-MAC-addresses*, or *QoS-priority* is specified.

Optional values may be omitted. Optional values are *additional-vlan-IDs*, *trunk-priority*, *virtual-switch*, *MAC-address*, *allowed-OS-MAC-addresses*, and *QoS-priority*.

Valid values for *is-IEEE* and *is-required*:

**0** - no

**1** - yes

If values are specified for *additional-vlan-IDs*, they must be comma separated.

Valid values for *trunk-priority*:

**0** - this adapter is not a trunk adapter (default value)

**1 - 15** - this adapter is a trunk adapter with the specified priority

If *MAC-address* is not specified, a unique MAC address will be automatically generated for the adapter. If it is specified, it must be specified as 12 hexadecimal characters. It is highly recommended that you do not specify *MAC-address* so that the MAC address will be automatically generated.

*allowed-OS-MAC-addresses* can be a comma separated list of 1 to 4 MAC addresses, where each MAC address is specified as 12 hexadecimal characters, or it can be one of the following values:

**all** - all OS defined MAC addresses are allowed (default value)

**none** - no OS defined MAC addresses are allowed

Valid values for *QoS-priority*:

**none** - do not use Quality of Service (QoS) (default value)

**0 - 7** - the QoS priority level to use

For example:

**13/1/5/6,7/2/1**

specifies a virtual ethernet adapter with a virtual slot number of **13**, it is IEEE 802.1Q compatible, it has a port virtual LAN ID of **5**, additional virtual LAN

IDs of **6** and **7**, it is a trunk adapter with a trunk priority of **2**, and it is required. It also uses the default virtual switch, it uses an automatically generated MAC address, it allows all OS defined MAC addresses, and it does not use QoS.

**4/1/3//0/1///fecd537a910b,fecd537a910c/2**

specifies a virtual ethernet adapter with a virtual slot number of **4**, it is IEEE 802.1Q compatible, it has a port virtual LAN ID of **3**, no additional virtual LAN IDs, it is not a trunk adapter, it is required, it uses the default virtual switch, it uses an automatically generated MAC address, it allows the OS defined MAC addresses FE:CD:53:7A:91:0B and FE:CD:53:7A:91:0C, and it uses a QoS priority level of **2**.

**virtual\_fc\_adapters**

Comma separated list of virtual fibre channel adapters, with each adapter having the following format:

*virtual-slot-number/client-or-server/  
[remote-lpar-ID]/[remote-lpar-name]/  
remote-slot-number/[wwpns]/is-required*

All 6 '/' characters must be present, but optional values may be omitted. Optional values are *remote-lpar-ID* or *remote-lpar-name* (one of those values is required, but not both).

*wwpns* is optional for a client adapter, and is not allowed for a server adapter. If *wwpns* is not specified, WWPNs will be automatically generated for a client adapter. It is highly recommended that you do not specify *wwpns* so that WWPNs will be automatically generated, unless you are changing an existing virtual fibre channel adapter and you want to retain its existing WWPNs. If you do specify *wwpns*, you must specify exactly two WWPNs, and they must be comma separated.

Valid values for *client-or-server*:

**client**  
**server**

Valid values for *is-required*:

**0** - no  
**1** - yes

For example:

**4/client//vios\_p1/16//1**

specifies a virtual fibre channel **client** adapter with a virtual slot number of **4**, a remote (server) partition name of **vios\_p1**, a remote (server) slot

number of **16**, and it is required. WWPNs will be automatically generated for this client adapter.

#### **virtual\_scsi\_adapters**

Comma separated list of virtual SCSI adapters, with each adapter having the following format:

```
virtual-slot-number/client-or-server/  
[remote-lpar-ID]/[remote-lpar-name]/  
[remote-slot-number]/is-required
```

All 5 '/' characters must be present, but optional values may be omitted. Optional values for server adapters are *remote-lpar-ID*, *remote-lpar-name*, and *remote-slot-number*. Optional values for client adapters are *remote-lpar-ID* or *remote-lpar-name* (one of those values is required, but not both).

Valid values for *client-or-server*:

**client**  
**server**

Valid values for *is-required*:

**0** - no  
**1** - yes

For example:

**14/client/2//13/0**

specifies a virtual SCSI **client** adapter with a virtual slot number of **14**, a remote (server) partition ID of **2**, a remote (server) slot number of **13**, and it is not required.

#### **virtual\_serial\_adapters**

Comma separated list of virtual serial adapters, with each adapter having the following format:

```
virtual-slot-number/client-or-server/  
[supports-HMC]/[remote-lpar-ID]/  
[remote-lpar-name]/[remote-slot-number]/  
is-required
```

All 6 '/' characters must be present, but optional values may be omitted. Optional values for server adapters are *supports-HMC*, *remote-lpar-ID*, *remote-lpar-name*, and *remote-slot-number*. Optional values for client adapters are *remote-lpar-ID* or *remote-lpar-name* (one of those values is required, but not both), and the *supports-HMC* value is

not allowed.

Valid values for *client-or-server*:

**client**  
**server**

Valid values for *supports-HMC*:

**0** - no

Valid values for *is-required*:

**0** - no

**1** - yes

For example:

**14/server/0///0**

specifies a virtual serial **server** adapter with a virtual slot number of **14**, it does not support an HMC connection, any client adapter is allowed to connect to it, and it is not required.

#### **hca\_adapters**

AIX, Linux, and virtual I/O server only  
Comma separated list of Host Channel adapters (HCA), with each adapter having the following format:

*adapter-ID/GUID/capability*

All 3 values must be specified for each adapter.

Valid values for *capability*:

**1** - low

**2** - medium

**3** - high

**4** - dedicated

For example:

**23000cff/2550000000609/3** specifies an HCA with an adapter ID of **23000cff**, a Globally Unique ID (GUID) of 2:55:00:00:00:06:09, and a capability setting of high.

#### **lhea\_logical\_ports**

Comma separated list of Logical Host Ethernet adapter (LHEA) logical ports, with each logical port having the following format:

*adapter-ID/port-group/physical-port-ID/  
logical-port-ID[allowed-VLAN-IDs][/  
allowed-OS-MAC-addresses]*

The first 4 '/' characters must be present. The last '/' character is optional, but it must be



present if *allowed-OS-MAC-addresses* is specified. Optional values may be omitted. Optional values are *allowed-VLAN-IDs* and *allowed-OS-MAC-addresses*.

If values are specified for *allowed-VLAN-IDs*, they must be comma separated, or one of the following values can be specified:

- all** - allowed to participate in all VLANs
- none** - not allowed to participate in any VLAN (default value)

*allowed-OS-MAC-addresses* can be a comma separated list of 1 to 4 MAC addresses, where each MAC address is specified as 12 hexadecimal characters, or it can be one of the following values:

- all** - all OS defined MAC addresses are allowed (default value)
- none** - no OS defined MAC addresses are allowed

For example:

**23000000/2/0/1/3** specifies logical port **1** for physical port **0** belonging to port group **2** of the Host Ethernet adapter (HEA) with an adapter ID of **23000000**. This logical port is allowed to participate in the VLAN with an ID of **3** only. It also allows all OS defined MAC addresses.

**23000000/2/1/5/all/fecd537a910b,fecd537a910c** specifies logical port **5** for physical port **1** belonging to port group **2** of the HEA with an adapter ID of **23000000**. This logical port is allowed to participate in all VLANs, and it allows the OS defined MAC addresses FE:CD:53:7A:91:0B and FE:CD:53:7A:91:0C.

#### **lhea\_capabilities**

Comma separated list of LHEA capabilities, with each capability having one of the following formats:

*adapter-ID/capability*

or

*adapter-ID/5/ieq/nieq/qp/cq/mr*

where *ieq* (interruptible event queues), *niesq* (non-interruptible event queues), *qp* (queue pairs), *cq* (completion queues), and *mr* (memory regions) each specify the resource amount in addition to the base minimum.

Valid values for *capability*:

- 0** - base minimum
- 1** - low

- 2 - medium
- 3 - high
- 4 - dedicated

For example:

**23000000/3** sets the LHEA capability for the HEA with an adapter ID of **23000000** to high.

**sni\_device\_ids**

AIX, Linux, and virtual I/O server only  
Comma separated list of Switch Network Interface (SNI) adapter device IDs

**work\_group\_id**

Specify **none** if you are not using Enterprise Workload Manager (EWLM)

**redundant\_err\_path\_reporting**

Valid values are:

- 0 - disable
- 1 - enable

**electronic\_err\_reporting**

IBM i only  
Valid values are:

- 0 - disable
- 1 - enable

**lpar\_proc\_compat\_mode**

The valid values for the *managed-system* are returned by the `lssyscfg -r sys -m managed-system -F lpar_proc_compat_modes` command.

Attribute names for a managed system:

**new\_name**

**power\_off\_policy**

Valid values are:

- 0 - power off after all partitions are shut down
- 1 - do not power off after all partitions are shut down

**service\_lpar\_id**

Specify **none** to remove the service partition assignment

**service\_lpar\_name**

**power\_on\_lpar\_start\_policy**

Valid values are **autostart**, **userinit**, or **autorecovery**.  
This attribute replaces the **power\_on\_option** attribute.  
Setting this attribute also sets the **power\_on\_option** attribute to the equivalent value.

**power\_on\_option**

Valid values are **autostart** or **standby**.  
This attribute has been deprecated. Use the **power\_on\_lpar\_start\_policy** attribute instead. Setting this attribute also sets the **power\_on\_lpar\_start\_policy** attribute to the equivalent value.

**power\_on\_side**

Valid values are **perm** or **temp**  
**power\_on\_speed**

Valid values are **slow** or **fast**.

This attribute can be set for POWER5, POWER6, and POWER7 (firmware level AL710 only) servers only.

**power\_on\_speed\_override**

Valid values are **none**, **slow**, or **fast**.

This attribute can be set for POWER5, POWER6, and POWER7 (firmware level AL710 only) servers only.

**sp\_failover\_enabled**

Valid values are:

**0** - disable service processor failover

**1** - enable service processor failover

**addr\_broadcast\_perf\_policy**

Valid values are:

**chip\_affinity**

**no\_affinity**

**node\_affinity**

**max\_lpars\_per\_hca**

The managed system must be restarted for this change to take effect.

**hca\_bandwidth\_capabilities**

Host Channel adapter (HCA) bandwidth capability settings. Specify *high/medium/low*, where *high*, *medium*, and *low* are each expressed as a percentage of the total bandwidth, or specify **default** to set all 3 settings to their default values.

If *high/medium/low* is specified, both '/' characters must be present, but any setting may be omitted. A setting that is omitted is not changed.

The default value for each setting is:

high - 25%

medium - 12.5%

low - 6.25%

New HCA bandwidth capability settings are applied only when partitions are activated.

For example:

**50/25.5/10.25** specifies a high setting of **50%**, a medium setting of **25.5%**, and a low setting of **10.25%**.

**33.3//** specifies a high setting of **33.3%**, and does not change the medium and low settings.

**turbocore**

Valid values are:

**0** - disable TurboCore mode

**1** - enable TurboCore mode

The managed system must be restarted for this change

to take effect.

Attribute names for system profiles:

**name**  
name of the system profile to  
change (required)  
**new\_name**  
**lpar\_names | lpar\_ids**  
comma separated  
**profile\_names**  
comma separated

Attribute names for a managed frame:

**new\_name**  
**frame\_num**

The **-f** and the **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

**-i** This option allows you to enter configuration data on the command line, instead of using a file. Data entered on the command line must follow the same format as data in a file, and must be enclosed in double quotes.

When this option is used, only a single resource can be changed.

The **-i** and the **-f** options are mutually exclusive.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Change the managed system's user-defined name and power off policy:

```
chsyscfg -r sys -m 9406-570*89320051 -i "new_name=sys1,  
power_off_policy=1"
```

Change partitions using the configuration data in the file **/tmp/lparfile**:

```
chsyscfg -r lpar -m sys1 -f /tmp/lparfile
```

Change a partition profile's memory amounts (reduce the profile's current memory amounts each by 256 MB), and number of desired processors:

```
chsyscfg -r prof -m sys1 -i "name=profile1,  
lpar_name=partition3,min_mem-=256,desired_mem-=256,  
max_mem-=256,desired_procs=2"
```

Change a system profile (add 2 new partition profiles):

```
chsyscfg -r sysprof -m sys1 -i "name=sysprof1,  
"lpar_names+=partition3,partition4",  
"profile_names+=3_prof1,4_defaultProf""
```

Change the managed frame's user-defined name and frame number:

```
chsyscfg -r frame -e 9119-59*1234567 -i "new_name=frame1,  
frame_num=1"
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lssyscfg, mksyscfg, rmsyscfg, chhwres**

## NAME

chsyspwd - change system password

## SYNOPSIS

```
chsyspwd -t {access | admin | general}
          {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame}
          [--passwd current-password] [--newpasswd new-password]
          [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chsyspwd** changes a password for the *managed-system* or the *managed-frame*.

## OPTIONS

- t** The password to change. Valid values are **access** for the Hardware Management Console (HMC) Access password, **admin** for the Advanced System Management (ASM) Administrator password, and **general** for the ASM General password.
- m** The name of the managed system for which to change the password. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.  
  
The **-m** and the **-e** options are mutually exclusive.
- e** The name of the managed frame for which to change the password. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed frame, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed frame. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed frames with the same user-defined name.  
  
The **-e** and the **-m** options are mutually exclusive.
- passwd** The current password. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the current password.
- newpasswd** The new password. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the new password.  
  
The new password must be at least 4 characters in length, and cannot be longer than 63 characters.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Change the HMC Access password for the managed system **system1**:

```
chsyspwd -m system1 -t access --passwd sys1pw --newpasswd
sys1newpw
```

Change the ASM Administrator password (the current and new passwords must be entered when prompted) for the managed system **9406-520\*10013CA**:

```
chsyspwd -m 9406-520*10013CA -t admin
```

Change the HMC Access password for the managed frame **frame1**:

```
chsyspwd -e frame1 -t access --passwd frame1pw --newpasswd
frame1newpw
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## NAME

chsysstate - change partition state or system state

## SYNOPSIS

To power on a managed system:

```
chsysstate -m managed-system -r sys  
-o { on | onstandby | onstartpolicy | onsysprof |  
onhwdisc }  
[-f system-profile-name] [-k keylock-position]
```

To power off a managed system:

```
chsysstate -m managed-system -r sys  
-o off [--immed]
```

To restart a managed system:

```
chsysstate -m managed-system -r sys  
-o off --immed --restart
```

To rebuild a managed system or a managed frame:

```
chsysstate {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame}  
-r {sys | frame} -o rebuild
```

To recover partition data for a managed system:

```
chsysstate -m managed-system -r sys -o recover
```

To initiate service processor failover for a managed system:

```
chsysstate -m managed-system -r sys -o spfailover
```

To set the keylock position for a managed system or a partition:

```
chsysstate -m managed-system -r {sys | lpar}  
-o chkey -k keylock-position  
[-n partition-name | --id partition-ID]
```

To activate a partition with a profile:

```
chsysstate -m managed-system -r lpar -o on  
{-n partition-name | --id partition-ID}  
-f partition-profile-name  
[-k keylock-position]  
[-b boot-mode] [-i IPL-source] [--force]
```

To activate a partition with its current configuration:

```
chsysstate -m managed-system -r lpar -o on  
{-n partition-names | --id partition-IDs}
```

To activate and perform a network install of an IBM i partition:

```
chsysstate -m managed-system -r lpar -o on  
{-n partition-name | --id partition-ID}  
-f partition-profile-name  
[-k keylock-position] [-i IPL-source]  
--ip IP-address [--netmask network-mask]  
--gateway gateway-IP-address  
--serverip server-IP-address  
--serverdir server-directory  
[--speed {auto | 1 | 10 | 100 | 1000}]  
[--duplex {auto | half | full}]
```



**[--mtu {1500 | 9000}]**

To shut down or restart a partition:

```
chsysstate -m managed-system -r lpar  
-o {shutdown | osshutdown | dumprestart |  
retrydump}  
{-n partition-name | --id partition-ID}  
[--immed] [--restart]
```

To perform an operator panel service function on a partition:

```
chsysstate -m managed-system -r lpar  
-o {dston | remotestoff | remoteston |  
consoleservice | iopreset | iopdump}  
{-n partition-name | --id partition-ID}
```

To validate or activate a system profile:

```
chsysstate -m managed-system -r sysprof  
-n system-profile-name  
[-o on] [--continue] [--test]
```

To power off all of the unowned I/O units in a managed frame:

```
chsysstate -e managed-frame -r frame -o unownediooff
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chsysstate** changes the state of a partition, the *managed-system*, or the *managed-frame*.

See the **chlparstate** command for additional partition state change operations.

## OPTIONS

- m** The name of the managed system on which to perform the operation. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.  
  
This option is required when performing a partition, system profile, or managed system operation. This option is not valid otherwise.
- e** The name of the managed frame on which to perform the operation. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed frame, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed frame. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed frames with the same user-defined name.  
  
This option is required when performing a managed frame operation. This option is not valid otherwise.
- r** The type of resource on which to perform the operation. Valid values are **lpar** for partition, **sys** for managed system, **sysprof** for system profile, and **frame** for managed frame.
- o** The operation to perform. Valid values are:
  - on** - activates a partition or a system profile, or powers on the *managed-system*. When powering on the *managed-system*, partitions that are marked as auto start are activated.
  - onstandby** - powers on the *managed-system* to Standby state.

**onstartpolicy** - powers on the *managed-system* as defined by the next partition start policy.

**onsysprof** - powers on the *managed-system* then activates a system profile. Only those partitions in the system profile are activated.

**onhwdisc** - powers on the *managed-system* and runs the hardware discovery process. When the hardware discovery process completes, the *managed-system* will be in Operating state, but no partitions will be automatically started.

**off** - powers off the *managed-system*. If the **--immed** option is specified, a fast power off (operator panel function 8) is performed, otherwise a normal power off is performed. If both the **--immed** and the **--restart** options are specified, a restart (operator panel function 3) of the *managed-system* is performed.

**rebuild** - rebuilds the *managed-system* or the *managed-frame*.

**recover** - recovers partition data for the *managed-system* by restoring the data from the backup file on the HMC.

**spfailover** - initiates service processor failover for the *managed-system*.

**chkey** - sets the keylock position for a partition or the *managed-system*.

**shutdown** - shuts down a partition. If the **--immed** option but not the **--restart** option is specified, an immediate shutdown (operator panel function 8) is performed. If the **--restart** option but not the **--immed** option is specified, a **dumpprestart** operation (operator panel function 22) is performed. If both the **--immed** and the **--restart** options are specified, an immediate restart (operator panel function 3) of the partition is performed. If neither the **--immed** nor the **--restart** option is specified, a delayed shutdown is performed.

**osshutdown** - issues the operating system "shutdown" command to shut down an AIX, Linux, or Virtual I/O Server partition. If the **--immed** option is specified, the operating system "shutdown -F" command is issued to immediately shut down the partition. If the **--restart** option is specified, the "r" option is included on the operating system "shutdown" command to restart the partition.

**dumpprestart** - initiates a dump on the partition

and restarts the partition when the dump is complete (operator panel function 22).

**retrydump** - retries the dump on the partition and restarts the partition when the dump is complete (operator panel function 34). This operation is valid for IBM i partitions only.

**dston** - activates dedicated service tools for the partition (operator panel function 21). This operation is valid for IBM i partitions only.

**remotedstoffs** - disables a remote service session for the partition (operator panel function 65). This operation is valid for IBM i partitions only.

**remotedston** - enables a remote service session for the partition (operator panel function 66). This operation is valid for IBM i partitions only.

**consoleservice** - enables console service functions for the partition (operator panel function 65 followed by 21). This operation is valid for IBM i partitions only.

**iopreset** - resets or reloads the failed IOP (operator panel function 67). This operation is valid for IBM i partitions only.

**iopdump** - allows use of the IOP control storage dump (operator panel function 70). This operation is valid for IBM i partitions only.

**unownediooff** - powers off all of the unowned I/O units in a managed frame.

**-f** When activating a partition with a profile, use this option to specify the name of the partition profile to use.

If the *managed-system* is in the manufacturing default configuration and this option is not specified, the partition will be activated with no configuration changes and the *managed-system* will remain in the manufacturing default configuration. If the *managed-system* is in the manufacturing default configuration and this option is specified, the partition will be activated with the configuration specified by *partition-profile-name* and the manufacturing default configuration will be permanently exited.

When powering on a managed system with a system profile, use this option to specify the name of the system profile to use. This option is required.

**-k** The keylock position to set. Valid values are **manual** and **norm** for normal.

This option is required when setting the keylock position for a partition or a managed system. This option is optional when powering on a managed system or activating a partition.

**--immed**

If this option is specified when powering off a managed system, a fast power off is performed.

This option must be specified when restarting a managed system.

If this option is specified when shutting down or restarting a partition, an immediate shutdown or restart is performed.

**--restart**

If this option is specified, the partition or managed system will be restarted.

**-n** When performing a system profile operation, use this option to specify the name of the system profile on which to perform the operation.

When performing a partition operation, use either this option to specify the name of the partition on which to perform the operation, or use the **--id** option to specify the partition's ID.

When activating partitions with their current configurations, multiple partition names can be specified with this option. The partition names must be comma separated.

The **-n** and the **--id** options are mutually exclusive for partition operations.

**--id** When performing a partition operation, use either this option to specify the ID of the partition on which to perform the operation, or use the **-n** option to specify the partition's name.

When activating partitions with their current configurations, multiple partition IDs can be specified with this option. The partition IDs must be comma separated.

The **--id** and the **-n** options are mutually exclusive for partition operations.

**-b** The boot mode to use when activating an AIX, Linux, or Virtual I/O Server partition. Valid values are **norm** for normal, **dd** for diagnostic with default boot list, **ds** for diagnostic with stored boot list, **of** for Open Firmware OK prompt, or **sms** for System Management Services.

**-i** The IPL source to use when activating an IBM i partition. Valid values are **a**, **b**, **c**, or **d**.

**--ip** The IP address of the Ethernet adapter assigned as the alternate restart device of the IBM i partition for which to perform the network install operation.

*IP-address* can be either an IPv4 or IPv6 address. If an IPv6 address is specified, it must be in the following format: *IPv6-address/prefix-length*.

**--netmask**

If the IP address specified with the **--ip** option is an IPv4 address, then this option is required and is used to specify the network mask.

If the IP address specified with the **--ip** option is an IPv6 address, then this option is not valid.

**--gateway**

The IP address of the gateway to use when performing a network install of an IBM i partition. Either an IPv4 or IPv6 address can be specified.

**--serverip**

The IP address of the server that contains the network install images for an IBM i partition. Either an IPv4 or IPv6 address can be specified.

**--serverdir**

The directory on the server that contains the network install images for an IBM i partition.

**--speed** The speed setting to use when performing a network install of an IBM i partition. Valid values are:

**auto** - automatically detect and set speed

**1** - 1 Mbps

**10** - 10 Mbps

**100** - 100 Mbps  
**1000** - 1000 Mbps

If this option is not specified, it defaults to **auto**.

**--duplex**

The duplex setting to use when performing a network install of an IBM i partition. Valid values are:

**auto** - automatically detect and set duplex  
**half** - half duplex  
**full** - full duplex

If this option is not specified, it defaults to **auto**.

**--mtu** The maximum transmission unit, in bytes, to use when performing a network install of an IBM i partition. Valid values are **1500** or **9000** bytes. If this option is not specified, it defaults to **1500** bytes.

**--force** When activating a partition that uses shared memory, use this option to allow the partition to be activated under any of the following conditions:

- the partition is configured to use redundant paging Virtual I/O Server (VIOS) partitions, but only one paging VIOS partition is currently available and that paging VIOS partition has access to an available paging space device in the shared memory pool,

- the partition is configured to use redundant paging VIOS partitions, but there is no available paging space device in the shared memory pool that can be accessed by both paging VIOS partitions. However, there is an available paging space device in the shared memory pool that can be accessed by one of the paging VIOS partitions,

- the partition is configured to use a single paging VIOS partition which is not currently available or does not have access to an available paging space device in the shared memory pool, but there is another paging VIOS partition in the shared memory pool that is available and that has access to an available paging space device in the shared memory pool.

**--test** If this option is specified when performing a system profile operation, the system profile is validated.

**--continue**

If this option is specified when activating a system profile, remaining partitions will continue to be activated after a partition activation failure occurs.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXIT STATUS**

This command has the following return codes:

0 Success  
100 Partial success

This value is returned when activating multiple partitions with their current configurations and at least one partition activation succeeded, and at least one failed.

Any other value means the command failed.

**EXAMPLES**

Power on a managed system and auto start partitions:

**chsysstate -m 9406-520\*10110CA -r sys -o on**

Power on a managed system with a system profile:

```
chsysstate -m sys1 -r sys -o onsysprof -f mySysProf
```

Power off a managed system normally:

```
chsysstate -m sys1 -r sys -o off
```

Power off a managed system fast:

```
chsysstate -m sys1 -r sys -o off --immed
```

Restart a managed system:

```
chsysstate -m 9406-570*12345678 -r sys -o off --immed  
--restart
```

Rebuild a managed system:

```
chsysstate -m 9406-570*12345678 -r sys -o rebuild
```

Recover partition data for a managed system:

```
chsysstate -m sys1 -r sys -o recover
```

Initiate service processor failover for a managed system:

```
chsysstate -m myServer -r sys -o spfailover
```

Set the keylock position for a managed system:

```
chsysstate -m sys1 -r sys -o chkey -k manual
```

Activate IBM i partition **p1** using partition profile **p1\_prof1** and IPL source **b**:

```
chsysstate -m sys1 -r lpar -o on -n p1 -f p1_prof1 -i b
```

Activate partitions **p1**, **p2**, and **p3** with their current configurations:

```
chsysstate -m sys1 -r lpar -o on -n p1,p2,p3
```

Activate and perform a network install of the IBM i partition **iLpar**:

```
chsysstate -m mySys -r lpar -o on -n iLpar -f iProf -i d --ip 9.1.2.33  
--netmask 255.255.255.0 --gateway 9.1.0.1 --serverip 9.5.12.34  
--serverdir /IBMi/611
```

Shut down the partition with ID **1**:

```
chsysstate -m 9406-570*12345678 -r lpar -o shutdown --id 1
```

Issue the AIX shutdown command to immediately shut down the AIX partition **aix\_p1**:

```
chsysstate -m 9406-570*12345678 -r lpar -o osshutdown
```

**-n p1 --immed**

Immediately restart the partition with ID 1:

**chsysstate -m 9406-570\*12345678 -r lpar -o shutdown --id 1  
--immed --restart**

Enable a remote service session for the IBM i partition **mylpar**:

**chsysstate -m sys1 -r lpar -o remoteston -n mylpar**

Validate system profile **sp1**:

**chsysstate -m sys1 -r sysprof -n sp1 --test**

Validate then activate system profile **sp1**:

**chsysstate -m sys1 -r sysprof -n sp1 -o on --test**

Activate system profile **mySysProf** and continue activating remaining partitions if a partition activation failure occurs:

**chsysstate -m 9406-570\*12345678 -r sysprof -n mySysProf  
-o on --continue**

Rebuild a managed frame:

**chsysstate -e myFrame -r frame -o rebuild**

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**chlparstate, lssyscfg**

## NAME

chusrta - displays welcome text at local console login or displays text when remotely login using SSH.

## SYNOPSIS

```
chusrta [-o { a | r | ab | rb }]  
[-f welcome-file] [-b banner-file]  
[-c] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**chusrta** provides a method to deploy text file(s) containing welcome or warning message and present to all users who login locally on the Hardware Management Console (HMC). The text file must be named **WelcomeFile.txt**. A banner file can also be specified, to have its contents displayed prior to login with SSH. The banner file must first be copied to the HMC, then it will be copied to a location accessible by SSH daemon. The banner file must be named **BannerFile.txt**.

## OPTIONS

- o** Adds (**a**) or removes (**r**) the text file containing the welcome text. Add banner (**ab**) and remove banner (**rb**) can only be specified when deploying a banner file.
- f** The text file whose contents will be used as welcome, when login locally on the HMC, must be named **WelcomeFile.txt**.
- b** The text file whose contents will be used as banner, when remotely login using SSH, must be named **BannerFile.txt**.
- c** Removes the welcome or the banner file from the HMC filesystem. This option requires the **-f** or **-b** flags.
- help** Displays the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Adds welcome text. The file is on floppy:

```
mount /mnt/floppy
```

```
chusrta -o a -f /mnt/floppy/WelcomeFile.txt
```

Use scp to copy the **WelcomeFile.txt** file to /tmp on the HMC, then adds welcome text then removes it:

```
scp someID@someHost:/tmp/WelcomeFile.txt /tmp
```

```
chusrta -o a -f /tmp/WelcomeFile.txt -c
```

Removes welcome text from the HMC. The welcome text will no longer be displayed:

```
chusrta -o r
```

Removes banner text from the HMC. The banner text will no longer be displayed:

```
chusrta -o rb
```

Use scp to copy the banner file to /tmp on the HMC, then deploy it:

```
scp someID@someHost:/tmp/BannerFile.txt /tmp
```

```
chusrta -o ab -b /tmp/BannerFile.txt -c
```

Removes banner text file from the HMC:



**chusrta -c -b /tmp/BannerFile.txt**

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## NAME

chvet - activate Capacity on Demand advanced functions

## SYNOPSIS

**chvet -o e -m *managed-system* -k *activation-code* [--help]**

## DESCRIPTION

**chvet** performs activation of Capacity on Demand (CoD) advanced functions on the *managed-system*. CoD advanced functions include PowerVM and Enterprise Enablement.

CoD advanced functions are sometimes referred to as Virtualization Engine systems technologies.

## OPTIONS

- o** The operation to perform. The only valid value is **e** to enter an activation code.
- m** The name of the managed system on which to enter the activation code. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- k** The activation code (key) to enter. Letters may be entered in either upper case or lower case.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Enter an activation code:

```
chvet -m mySystem -o e -k AlphaNumericString12345
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**lsvet, lssyscfg**

## NAME

cpdump - copy dumps

## SYNOPSIS

```
cpdump -r {dvd | ftp} -f "file1 file2 ...fileN"  
[-h host-name] [-u user-ID] [--passwd password]  
[-d directory] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**cpdump** copies managed system dumps and managed frame dumps from the Hardware Management Console (HMC) to DVD or a remote FTP site.

Use the **lsdump** command to list the managed system dumps and managed frame dumps that reside on the HMC.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The storage location to where the dumps will be copied. Valid values are **dvd** for the DVD drive on the HMC and **ftp** for a remote FTP site.

**-f** The file name of the dump to be copied. If multiple dumps are to be copied, the file names must be separated by blanks and enclosed in double quotes.

**-h** The host name or IP address of the remote FTP site.

This option is required when copying a dump to a remote FTP site. Otherwise, this option is not valid.

**-u** The user ID to use to log in to the remote FTP site.

This option is required when copying a dump to a remote FTP site. Otherwise, this option is not valid.

**--passwd**

The password to use to log in to the remote FTP site. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password.

This option is only valid when copying a dump to a remote FTP site.

**-d** The directory on the FTP server to where the dumps will be copied. If this option is omitted, the dumps will be copied to the home directory of the user.

This option is only valid when copying a dump to a remote FTP site.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Copy dump files to the DVD drive on the HMC:

```
cpdump -r dvd -f "FSPDUMP.100072A.01000019.20040629205455  
SYSDUMP.100072A.01000019.20040630183112"
```

Copy a dump file to a remote FTP site:

```
cpdump -r ftp -f "FSPDUMP.100072A.01000019.20040629205455"  
-h ftpserver -u ftpuser --passwd ftppassword  
-d /tmp/dumpfiles/
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lsdump**

## NAME

cpsysplan - copy system plan

## SYNOPSIS

```
cpsysplan -r {ftp | media} -f file-name  
-o {import | export}  
[-h host-name] [-p ftp-port-number] [-u user-ID]  
[--passwd password] [-d directory]  
[--check] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**cpsysplan** copies a system plan file between the Hardware Management Console (HMC) and either removable media or a remote host.

## OPTIONS

- r** The location where the system plan file will be copied to or from. Valid values are **ftp** for a remote FTP site and **media** for removable media. If **media** is specified, the media must be present in the removable media device and the device must be mounted with the **mount** command before this command is issued. The **lsmediadev** command can be used to display all of the removable media devices on the HMC.
- f** Specifies the name of the system plan file that is to be copied. The filename itself is restricted to the alphanumeric (upper and lower) as well as a set of special characters (comma, period, hyphen, underscore, and space). Of this set, there are the positional restriction in that the name cannot begin with period nor hyphen.

**cpsysplan** performs a raw file copy. It does not parse or validate the system plan file content.

The file will be searched for in the system plan file directory on the HMC when copying from the HMC. When copying to the HMC, the file will be written to this directory. If the file already exists, it will be overwritten unless the **--check** option is specified.

The file name must end with the **.sysplan** suffix.

- o** Specifies if the file is to be copied to or from the system plan file directory on the HMC. Valid values are **export** to copy the file from the HMC to the resource location specified or **import** to copy the file from the resource location specified to the system plan file directory on the HMC.
- h** The host name or IP address of the remote FTP site.  
  
This option is required when copying a file to or from a remote FTP site. Otherwise, this option is not valid.
- p** The port number to use for the remote FTP site. If this option is omitted, the default FTP port 21 will be used.  
  
This option is only valid when copying a file to or from a remote FTP site.
- u** The user ID to use to log in to the remote FTP site.

This option is required when copying a file to or from a remote FTP site. Otherwise, this option is not valid.

### **--passwd**

The password to use to log in to the remote FTP site. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password.

This option is only valid when copying a file to or from a remote FTP site.

**-d** The optional directory to use when copying a file to or from a remote FTP site.

This option is required when copying a system plan file to or from media. The directory is the name of the mounted removable media where the file is read from when **-o import** is specified or written to when **-o export** is specified.

**--check**

Specifies that when importing a file, this command should check the system plan directory and fail with an error if the file with the name specified with the **-f** option already exists.

This option is only valid when **-o import** is specified.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Copy the system plan file **sysplan.sysplan** to a remote FTP site:

```
cpsysplan -r ftp -f sysplan.sysplan -o export -h ftpserver -u ftpuser --passwd ftppassword
```

Copy the system plan file **sysplan.sysplan** to a remote FTP site:

```
cpsysplan -r ftp -f sysplan.sysplan -o export -h 9.3.145.52 -d /home/user/systemplans
```

Copy the system plan file **sysplan.sysplan** from a remote FTP site:

```
cpsysplan -r ftp -f sysplan.sysplan -o import -h ftpserver -p 9922 -u ftpuser --passwd ftppassword
```

Copy the system plan file **sysplan.sysplan** from CD-ROM (the CD must be present in the drive). Don't overwrite **sysplan.sysplan** if the file already exists in the system plan directory:

```
mount /media/cdrom
```

```
cpsysplan -r media -f sysplan.sysplan -o import -d /media/cdrom --check
```

Copy the system plan file **sysplan.sysplan** to a USB flash memory device (the USB flash memory device must already be connected to the HMC):

```
mount /media/sda1
```

```
cpsysplan -r media -f sysplan.sysplan -o export -d /media/sda1
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**deploysysplan, mksysplan, lssysplan, rmsysplan, lsmediadev**

## NAME

deploysysplan - deploy system plan

## SYNOPSIS

```
deploysysplan -f file-name -o { dv | v | d }  
[-m managed-system] [--force]  
[--plan plan-number] [-v]  
[--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**deploysysplan** deploys a managed system's partition plan from a system plan file.

## OPTIONS

- f** Specifies the name of the file that contains the system plan that is to be deployed. The file must exist in the system plan file directory on the Hardware Management Console (HMC). This file will not be changed by the **deploysysplan** command.
- The file name must end with the **.sysplan** suffix.
- o** Specifies the deployment option to be used when deploying the system plan.
- Use the **dv** option to validate the system plan on the managed system, and if it is valid, to deploy it.
- Use the **v** option to validate the system plan on the managed system but not deploy it.
- Use the **d** option to skip validation of the system plan against the managed system, and just deploy the plan-specified partitions and profiles on the managed system.
- m** Specifies the managed system's name where the plan should be deployed. The system plan optionally specifies the managed system's name where that system plan was intended to be deployed. If a managed system name is specified with this option, that name would override the plan-provided name. If no managed system name was specified in the system plan file then this option is required.
- The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- force** If the managed system has existing partitions that the system plan contains that are in an active state, this option allows this command to proceed. Otherwise, if active partitions are found, this command will fail with an error message.
- plan** System plan files can contain more than one system plan. If the file contains more than one plan, this option specifies the **name** of the system plan to deploy. If this **name** is not specified, then the first system plan in the file is deployed. If there is only one system plan in the file, this option is ignored.
- v** When **-o v** is specified, this option specifies that a list of identifiers that identify the steps of the validated system plan should be written to stdout. These steps are part of the plan but not yet implemented on the managed system. Otherwise, this list will not be written out.
- When **-o dv** or **-o d** is specified, this option specifies that a list of log entries that record the steps performed as part of deploying the system plan should be written to stdout. Otherwise, this list will not be written out.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Deploy a system plan from the file **mysysplan.sysplan** onto the managed system configured in the file. Validate the plan against the managed system before deploying it:

```
deploysysplan -f mysysplan.sysplan -o dv
```

Deploy a system plan from the file **mysysplan.sysplan** onto managed system **mySystem**. Validate the plan against the managed system before deploying it. Deploy the plan, if valid, even though there might be active partitions on the managed system:

```
deploysysplan -f mysysplan.sysplan -o dv -m mySystem --force
```

Deploy a system plan from the file **mysysplan.sysplan** onto the managed system identified by the machine type, model, and serial number **9406-570\*34134888**. Validate the plan against the managed system before deploying it. Write any errors found in validation or deployment to stdout:

```
deploysysplan -f mysysplan.sysplan -o dv -m 9406-570*34134888 -v
```

Validate the ability to deploy a system plan from the file **multisysplan.sysplan** onto managed system **mySystem**. Use the third system plan that appears in this file (the system plan file has at least three system plans). Validate the plan specified against the managed system to determine if that plan can be deployed there but do not actually deploy the plan:

```
deploysysplan -f multisysplan.sysplan -o v -m mySystem --plan 3
```

Validate the ability to deploy a system plan from the file **mysysplan.sysplan** onto managed system **mySystem**. Validate the plan against the managed system to determine if that plan can be deployed there but do not actually deploy the plan. Write out the steps in the system plan that are part of the plan but not yet implemented to stdout. Write any errors found in validation or deployment to stdout:

```
deploysysplan -f mysysplan.sysplan -o v -m mySystem -v
```

Deploy a system plan from the file **mysysplan.sysplan** onto managed system **mySystem**. Do not validate the plan against the managed system to determine if that plan can be deployed there. Write information about the steps performed in deployment to stdout. Write any errors found in validation or deployment to stdout. Deploy the plan, if valid, even though there might be active partitions on the managed system:

```
deploysysplan -f mysysplan.sysplan -o d -m mySystem -v --force
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**cpsysplan, lssysplan, mksysplan, rmsysplan**



## NAME

dump - perform dump operation

## SYNOPSIS

```
dump -m managed-system -t sys -o set -a "attributes"  
[--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**dump** sets the system dump parameters for the *managed-system*. This operation is only supported for POWER6 and later servers.

## OPTIONS

- m** The name of the managed system for which to set the system dump parameters. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- t** The type of dump for which to set the dump parameters. Valid values are **sys** for system dump.
- o** The dump operation to perform. Valid values are **set** to set the system dump parameters.
- a** The configuration data needed to set the system dump parameters. The configuration data consists of attribute name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. The configuration data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the configuration data is as follows:

```
attribute-name=value,attribute-name=value,...
```

Valid attribute names:

### **as\_needed**

Specifies when to collect system dumps.

Valid values:

**0** - do not collect system dumps

**1** - collect system dumps as necessary

Setting **as\_needed** to **0** will remove the ability of service personnel to diagnose server errors. Do not set **as\_needed** to **0** unless directed to do so by your hardware service representative.

### **sys\_hardware**

Specifies how much hardware data to collect when a system dump occurs.

Valid values:

**auto** - collect hardware data based on the system dump event that occurred

**max** - collect as much hardware data as possible

Setting **sys\_hardware** to **max** will cause system dumps to take longer to complete. Do not set **sys\_hardware** to **max** unless directed to do so by your hardware service representative.

## **sys\_firmware**

Specifies how much system firmware data to collect when a system dump occurs.

Valid values:

- auto** - collect the primary data in memory owned by system firmware
- max** - collect the primary data in memory owned by system firmware plus all TCEs
- io** - collect the primary data in memory owned by system firmware plus all PCI TCEs
- virtualio** - collect the primary data in memory owned by system firmware plus all virtual I/O TCEs
- hps** - collect the primary data in memory owned by system firmware plus all High Performance Switch (HPS) TCEs
- hcaio** - collect the primary data in memory owned by system firmware plus all Host Channel Adapter (HCA) TCEs

Setting **sys\_firmware** to **max**, **io**, **virtualio**, **hps**, or **hcaio** will cause system dumps to take longer to complete. Do not set **sys\_firmware** to one of these values unless directed to do so by your hardware service representative.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## **EXAMPLES**

Set the system dump parameters for managed system **sys1**:

```
dump -m sys1 -t sys -o set -a "sys_hardware=auto,  
sys_firmware=auto"
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**lsdump**

## NAME

expdata - export data

## SYNOPSIS

**expdata -f file [--force] [--help]**

## DESCRIPTION

**expdata** exports Hardware Management Console (HMC) configuration data to a file. The exported data includes HMC user ID data, HMC task role and managed resource role data, call-home data, and managed system IP addresses.

## OPTIONS

**-f** The name of the file where the HMC configuration data is to be written. If *file* is not fully qualified, *file* will be written to the **/dump/expdata** directory on the HMC.

If *file* already exists, this command will fail unless the **--force** option is specified.

To export the data to removable media, the media must be present in the removable media device and the device must be mounted with the **mount** command before this command is issued. The **lsmediadev** command can be used to display all of the removable media devices on the HMC.

**--force** This option allows the specified file to be overwritten if it already exists.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Export HMC configuration data to a file called **cfgdata** on a USB flash memory device (the USB flash memory device must already be connected to the HMC):

```
mount /media/sdb1
```

```
expdata -f /media/sdb1/cfgdata
```

Export HMC configuration data to a file called **hmcdata** (the file will be written to the **/dump/expdata** directory on the HMC). The file **hmcdata** will be overwritten if it already exists:

```
expdata -f hmcdata --force
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**lsmediadev**

## NAME

getdump - get dump

## SYNOPSIS

```
getdump {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame}  
-t {pss | sp | sys | resource} [-s {a | b | p | s}] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**getdump** offloads a dump from the *managed-system* or the *managed-frame* to the Hardware Management Console (HMC). The dump is written to a file in the **/dump** directory on the HMC.

The **lsdump** command can be used to list the dumps that are available on the *managed-system* or the *managed-frame*.

## OPTIONS

**-m** The name of the managed system from which to offload the dump. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

This option is required when offloading a service processor dump, a system dump, or a resource dump. This option is not valid otherwise.

**-e** The name of the managed frame from which to offload the dump. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed frame, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed frame. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed frames with the same user-defined name.

This option is required when offloading a power subsystem dump. This option is not valid otherwise.

**-t** The dump to offload. Valid values are **pss** for a power subsystem dump, **sp** for a service processor dump, **sys** for a system dump, or **resource** for a resource dump.

**-s** When offloading a power subsystem dump, use this option to specify the side of the managed frame's bulk power assembly (BPA) from which to offload the dump. Valid values are **a** for side A and **b** for side B.

When offloading a service processor dump, use this option to specify the service processor from which to offload the dump. Valid values are **p** for the primary service processor and **s** for the secondary service processor. If this option is not specified, the service processor dump will be offloaded from the primary service processor.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Offload the system dump from managed system **sys1**:

```
getdump -m sys1 -t sys
```

Offload the service processor dump from the secondary service processor on managed system **9117-570\*12345678**:

```
getdump -m 9117-570*12345678 -t sp -s s
```

Offload the power subsystem dump from side B of the BPA for the managed frame **9119-59\*000012C**:

**getdump -e 9119-59\*000012C -t pss -s b**

Offload the resource dump from managed system **sys1**:

**getdump -m sys1 -t resource**

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lsdump, startdump**

## NAME

getfile - get file

## SYNOPSIS

```
getfile -t {krbkeyfile | ldapcert} -l {l | s} -f file  
[-h host-name -u user-ID [--passwd password]] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**getfile** obtains and deploys a file of the specified type on the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

## OPTIONS

**-t** The type of file to get and deploy. Valid values are **krbkeyfile** for the Kerberos service key (keytab) file, and **ldapcert** for the LDAP Certificate Authority (CA) certificate file.

The Kerberos service key file is generated on a Key Distribution Center (KDC) server. The service key file contains the host principal that identifies the HMC to the KDC server. When this command is run, the file obtained will become the `/etc/krb5.keytab` file on the HMC. This file will be used to verify the identity of the KDC and the HMC during remote Kerberos authentication of HMC users. Kerberos must be configured on the HMC before this command is run, and the HMC must be rebooted after the successful completion of this command for the change to take effect.

The LDAP CA certificate file contains the certificate for the Certificate Authority the HMC recognizes. This file will be used to provide a secure connection between the HMC and the LDAP server during remote LDAP authentication of HMC users. LDAP must be configured on the HMC before this command is run.

**-l** The location where the file to get resides.

Specify **l** with this option if the file has already been copied to the HMC or resides on removable media. If the file resides on removable media, the media must be present in the removable media device and the device must be mounted with the **mount** command before this command is issued. The **lsmediadev** command can be used to display all of the removable media devices on the HMC.

Specify **s** with this option if the file resides on a remote site. Secure FTP over SSH will be used to obtain the file from the remote site, therefore the remote site must have SSH installed and running.

**-f** The fully qualified name of the file on the HMC, removable media, or remote site.

**-h** The host name or IP address of the secure FTP server from which to get the file.

This option is required when *file* resides on a remote site. Otherwise, this option is not valid.

**-u** The user ID to use to log in to the remote site.

This option is required when *file* resides on a remote site. Otherwise, this option is not valid.

**--passwd**

The password to use to log in to the remote site. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password.

This option is only valid when *file* resides on a remote site.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Get the Kerberos service key file from the remote site **ftpserver** using secure FTP, then deploy the file as `/etc/krb5.keytab` on the HMC:

```
getfile -t krbkeyfile -l s -h ftpserver -u ftpuser  
-f /home/ftpuser/krb5.keytab
```

Get the LDAP CA certificate file locally from the user's home directory, then deploy the file on the HMC:

```
getfile -t ldapcert -l l -f /home/user/certs
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**chhmc, chhmldap, lsmediadev, rmfile**

## NAME

getupgfiles - get upgrade files

## SYNOPSIS

```
getupgfiles -h host-name -u user-ID [--passwd password]  
-d remote-directory [-s] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**getupgfiles** obtains required files for a Hardware Management Console (HMC) upgrade from a directory on a remote site. Either FTP or secure FTP (SFTP) is used to transfer the files. The files are transferred onto a special partition on the HMC hard drive. After the files have been transferred, the **chhmc** command can be used to allow the HMC to boot from this partition and perform the upgrade.

## OPTIONS

**-h** The host name or IP address of the remote FTP or SFTP server from which to get the upgrade files.

**-u** The user ID to use to log in to the remote site.

### **--passwd**

The password to use to log in to the remote site. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password.

**-d** The directory on the remote site that contains the upgrade files. If all of the required files are not present in this directory, this command will fail.

**-s** Use secure FTP to transfer the upgrade files. The remote site must have SSH installed and running.

If this option is omitted, normal FTP will be used to transfer the upgrade files.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Get HMC upgrade files from the remote site **ftpserver**. Use normal FTP:

```
getupgfiles -h ftpserver -u ftpuser  
-d /home/ftpuser/images
```

Get HMC upgrade files from the remote site **sftpserver**. Use secure FTP:

```
getupgfiles -h sftpserver -u sftpuser  
-d /home/sftpuser/images -s
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chhmc**



**NAME**

hmcshutdown - shut down the Hardware Management Console

**SYNOPSIS**

**hmcshutdown -t** {**now** | *number-of-minutes*} [**-r**] [**--help**]

**DESCRIPTION**

**hmcshutdown** shuts down the Hardware Management Console (HMC). If requested, the HMC will be rebooted after the shutdown completes.

**OPTIONS**

- t** The number of minutes to wait before starting the shutdown. If **now** is specified, the shutdown will be started immediately.
- r** Reboot the HMC after the shutdown. If this option is omitted, the HMC will be halted after the shutdown.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

Reboot the HMC after 3 minutes:

```
hmcshutdown -t 3 -r
```

Halt the HMC immediately:

```
hmcshutdown -t now
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**NAME**

hmcwin - Provides screen capture on HMC

**SYNOPSIS**

**hmcwin** { -o c | v |r } -f file-name [--help]

**DESCRIPTION**

**hmcwin** Provide screen capture on HMC.

**OPTIONS**

- o c captures the screen and save it in file-name. The file will be saved under the user's \$HOME/.screen\_capture/ directory. v displays the image stored in file file-name from the user's \$HOME/.screen\_capture/ directory. When using the v option, left mouse click on the displayed window or enter ctrl-c to dismiss it. r removes the file file-name under the user's \$HOME/.screen\_capture directory.
- f The file name to be used to create or remove the screen captured file under the user's \$HOME/.screen\_capture directory.
- help Prints the help message and exits.

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## NAME

installios - Network install a Virtual I/O Server Logical Partition

## SYNOPSIS

```
installios [-p partition-name -i ipaddr-or-hostname  
-S subnet-mask -g gateway -d path -s system-name  
[-m mac-address] -r profile [-n] [-P speed] [-D duplex]  
[-l language] [-A net_interface] [-E bosinst_pvid]  
[-T destination_dir] | -u
```

## DESCRIPTION

**installios** installs the Virtual I/O Server. It must be run from the Hardware Management Console (HMC). All of the flags are optional. If no flags are provided, the **installios** wizard will be invoked and the user will be prompted to interactively enter the information contained in the flags.

## OPTIONS

- s Specifies the managed system. The name of the managed system maintained by the HMC. This name must match the name shown on the HMC, not a host name.
- p Specifies the partition name. The name of the LPAR that will be installed with Virtual I/O Server operating system. This partition must be of type Virtual I/O Server and the name given for it must match the name shown on the HMC, not a host name.
- r Specifies the *profile* name. The name of the *profile* that contains the hardware resources being installed to.
- d Specifies the *path* to installation images. Either /dev/cdrom *or* the *path* to a system backup of the Virtual I/O Server created by the backupios command. The *path* may also specify a remote location mountable by NFS such as *hostname:/path\_to\_backup*
- i Specifies the client IP address. The IP address with which the client's network interface will be configured for network installation of the Virtual I/O Server operating system.
- S Specifies the client subnet mask. The subnet mask with which the client's network interface will be configured for network installation of the Virtual I/O Server operating system.
- g Specifies the client *gateway*. The default *gateway* that the client will use during network installation of the Virtual I/O Server operating system.
- m Specifies the client MAC address. The MAC address of the client network interface through which the network installation of the Virtual I/O Server will take place.
- P Specifies *speed* (optional) The communication *speed* with which to configure the client's network interface. This value can be 10, 100, 1000, *or* auto, and is 100 by default if this flag is not specified.
- D Specifies *duplex* (optional). The *duplex* setting with which to configure the client's network interface. This value can be full, half *or* auto and is set to full by default if this flag is not specified.
- n Specifies not to configure the client's network interface (optional): If this flag is specified, then the client's network interface will not be configured with the IP settings specified in the flags given to this command after the installation has completed.
- l Specifies *language* (optional): The *language* in which the license agreement will be displayed before the installation. Upon viewing the license, a prompt will be shown asking if the license is to be accepted. If the prompt is answered with y, then the installation will proceed and the Virtual I/O Server license will be automatically accepted after the installation. If the prompt is answered with n, then the **installios** command will exit and the installation will not proceed. If this flag is not specified, then the installation will proceed, but the Virtual I/O Server will not be usable until the license is manually accepted after the installation.
- A Specifies *net\_interface* (optional): The specified *net\_interface* will be used to network install the partition. The network interface specified must be connected to a network in which the partition's

IP address is reachable. If no interface is specified, a default public interface will be chosen automatically, based on the HMC's current hostname.

- E Specifies *bosinst\_pvid* (optional): The specified *bosinst\_pvid* value signifies the physical volume identity for a disk targeted for installation. The *bosinst\_pvid* value can be obtained by running the *lspv* command on the machine being installed.
- T Specifies *destination\_dir* (optional): The specified *destination\_dir* points to a path where the source will be copied to on the HMC. The default destination path is the */extra* filesystem.
- u Unconfigure **installios** (optional). Will manually unconfigure the **installios** installation resources. This flag is only needed if a problem occurs during the installation and **installios** does not automatically unconfigure itself.

## EXAMPLES

To use the **installios** wizard which will prompt the user for partition and network information to install a partition, type:

### **installios**

To create resources from the CDROM media for installing a partition with the following information:

```
Managed System : wampeter
Partition Name  : shire02
Partition Profile : default
Partition IP    : 9.3.6.234
Partition Subnet : 255.255.255.0
Partition Gateway : 9.3.6.1
```

```
installios -d /dev/cdrom -i 9.3.6.234 -g 9.3.6.1 -S 255.255.255.0 -s wampeter -p shire02 -r default
```

To create resources from a directory at */mnt* for installing a partition with the following information:

```
Managed System : bokonon
Partition Name  : mordor02
Partition Profile : full_resource
Partition IP    : 9.3.6.134
Partition Subnet : 255.255.255.0
Partition Gateway : 9.3.6.1
MAC address    : f2:d4:60:00:d0:03
```

```
installios -d /mnt -i 9.3.6.134 -g 9.3.6.1 -S 255.255.255.0 -m f2d46000d003 -s bokonon -p mordor02 -r full_resource
```

To clean up tasks from a previous **installios** execution, type:

### **installios -u**

## ENVIRONMENT

### **INSTALLIOS\_DEBUG**

This variable is used to print debug messages from **lpar\_netboot** when **installios** executes the **lpar\_netboot** command. This variable is set with **INSTALLIOS\_DEBUG=yes**. When executing the **installios** command in the wizard mode, this variable must not be set as the debug output from **lpar\_netboot** will interfere with the MAC address discovery resulting in a failed execution. This variable must only be set when executing **installios** on the command line with flags.

### **INSTALLIOS\_PRIVATE\_IF**

This variable is used by **installios** to enable DHCP service when responding to BOOTP request from an installing partition. This variable must only be use in situation where the FSP (Flexible Service Processor) and the installing partition communicate with the HMC through a private network. If the private network the HMC is using is eth0, then this variable is set with **INSTALLIOS\_PRIVATE\_IF=eth0**.

### **INSTALLIOS\_DESTINATION\_DIRECTORY**

This variable is used by **installios** to specify the destination directory to copy the source to. This variable is set with **INSTALLIOS\_DESTINATION\_DIRECTORY=/info**. This variable is overridden by the -T destination\_dir flag. In certain situation where calling **installios** fails due to space limitation when copying over the source image, setting this variable or the -T flag to an alternate location with space capable of storing the content of the source location will resolve the situation.

### **BUGS**

None

### **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

### **SEE ALSO**

**chsysstate, lssyscfg, mkvterm, rmvterm, lpar\_netboot**

## NAME

logssh - log ssh command usage

## SYNOPSIS

**logssh**

## DESCRIPTION

**logssh** is a script that can be added to a user's **authorized\_keys2** file to restrict a user from being able to open a pseudo-tty using ssh. Furthermore, it will log all commands executed by the user in syslog. This command is not intended to be run interactively.

**Note:** The logssh `${SSH_ORIGINAL_COMMAND}` argument has been deprecated and will be ignored if passed to the script.

## EXAMPLES

Use the command **mkauthkeys** to update a user's **authorized\_keys2** file:

```
mkauthkeys -a -u john 'command="logssh"  
ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAzxTNjoX  
AvyZBw390oJ27uj90PxZNtUWhYVN1/kaAfilSIr3z5Hhm7BdaaarU  
ru94qhiM0xds6cgQpNUQUy6GByoWDrNhdEIdAzXj3uaPscY6wKkNi  
a0llTJPUoBDBsadaa4oEc0/4poNG/X3uYrsdnbbMNkt/jmnEilSXI  
gOEmWk= john@somehost'
```

The above command updates user **john**'s **authorized\_keys2** file on the HMC, so that all commands executed by **john** will be logged in syslog.

```
ssh john@somehmc lshmc -V
```

The above command will result in the following entries being logged in `/var/log/messages`:

```
Nov 28 15:08:14 somehmc hmc_ssh: john login on Tue Nov 28  
15:08:14 CST 2006 from 192.168.128.125  
Nov 28 15:08:14 somehmc hmc_ssh: john runs lshmc -V on  
Tue Nov 28 15:08:14 CST 2006 from 192.168.128.125
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## NAME

**lpar\_netboot** - retrieve MAC address and physical location code from network adapters for a partition or instruct a partition to network boot

## SYNOPSIS

To retrieve MAC address and physical location code:

```
lpar_netboot -M -n [-v] [-x] [-f] [-i] [-E environment [-E ...]] [-A] -t ent [-T {on|off}]  
    [-D -s speed -d duplex -S server  
    -G gateway -C client] partition-name  
    partition-profile managed-system
```

To perform network boot:

```
lpar_netboot [-v] [-x] [-f] [-i] [-E environment [-E ...]] [-g args]  
    [{-A -D |  
    [-D] -l physical-location-code |  
    [-D] -m MAC-address}]  
    -t ent [-T {on|off}]  
    -s speed -d duplex -S server  
    -G gateway -C client partition-name  
    partition-profile managed-system
```

To retrieve MAC address and physical location code on a system supporting a full system partition:

```
lpar_netboot -M -n [-v] [-x] [-f] [-i] [-E environment [-E ...]] [-A] -t ent [-T {on|off}]  
    [-D -s speed -d duplex -S server  
    -G gateway -C client] managed-system  
    managed-system
```

To perform network boot on a system supporting a full system partition:

```
lpar_netboot [-v] [-x] [-f] [-i] [-E environment [-E ...]] [-g args]  
    [{-A -D |  
    [-D] -l physical-location-code |  
    [-D] -m MAC-address}]  
    -t ent [-T {on|off}]  
    -s speed -d duplex -S server  
    -G gateway -C client managed-system  
    managed-system
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lpar\_netboot** instructs a logical partition to network boot by having it send out a bootp request to a server specified with the **-S** option. The server can be an AIX NIM server serving SPOT resources or any server serving network boot images. If specified with the **-M** and **-n** options, **lpar\_netboot** will return the Media Access Control (MAC) address and the physical location code for a network adapter of the type specified with the **-t** option. When the **-m** option is specified, **lpar\_netboot** will boot a partition using the network adapter which has the specified MAC address. When the **-l** option is specified, **lpar\_netboot** will boot a partition using the network adapter which has the specified physical location code. The MAC address and physical location code of a network adapter is dependent upon the hardware resource allocation in the partition profile the partition was booted with. The **lpar\_netboot** command requires arguments for partition name, partition profile, and the name of the managed system which has the partition.

## OPTIONS

- A** Return all adapters of the type specified with the **-t** option.
- C** The IP address of the partition to network boot.
- D** Perform a ping test and use the adapter that successfully pings the server specified with the **-S** option.

- E** Set environment variable setting. The **-E LPAR\_NETBOOT\_DEBUG=1** is the same as **export LPAR\_NETBOOT\_DEBUG=1**. See **ENVIRONMENT**.
- G** The gateway IP address of the partition specified with the **-C** option.
- M** Discover network adapter MAC address and physical location code.
- S** The IP address of the machine from which to retrieve the network boot image during network boot.
- T** Enable or disable firmware spanning tree discovery. Valid values are **on**, **off**.
- d** The duplex setting of the partition specified with the **-C** option. Valid values are **full**, **half**, and **auto**.
- f** Force close the virtual terminal session for the partition.
- g** Specify generic arguments for booting the partition.
- i** Force immediate shutdown of the partition. If this option is not specified, a delayed shutdown will be performed.
- l** The physical location code of the network adapter to use for network boot.
- m** The MAC address of the network adapter to use for network boot.
- n** Instruct the partition to not network boot.
- s** The speed setting of the partition specified with the **-C** option. Valid values are **10**, **100**, **1000**, and **auto**.
- t** The type of adapter for MAC address or physical location code discovery or for network boot. The only valid value is **ent** for ethernet.
- v** Display additional information during command execution.
- x** Display debug output during command execution.

**partition-name**

The name of the partition.

**partition-profile**

The name of the partition profile.

**managed-system**

The name of the managed system which has the partition.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

To retrieve the MAC address and physical location code for partition **machA** with partition profile **machA\_prof** on managed system **test\_sys**:

```
lpar_netboot -M -n -t ent "machA" "machA_prof" "test_sys"
```

To network boot the partition **machA** with partition profile **machA\_prof** on managed system **test\_sys**:

```
lpar_netboot -t ent -s auto -d auto -S 9.3.6.49 -G 9.3.6.1 -C 9.3.6.234 "machA" "machA_prof" "test_sys"
```

To network boot the partition **machA** using the network adapter with a MAC address of 00:09:6b:dd:02:e8 with partition profile **machA\_prof** on managed system **test\_sys**:

```
lpar_netboot -t ent -m 00096bdd02e8 -s auto -d auto -S 9.3.6.49 -G 9.3.6.1 -C 9.3.6.234 "machA" "machA_prof" "test_sys"
```



To network boot the partition **machA** using the network adapter with a physical location code of **U1234.121.A123456-P1-T6** with partition profile **machA\_prof** on managed system **test\_sys**:

```
lpar_netboot -t ent -l U1234.121.A123456-P1-T6 -s auto -d auto -S 9.3.6.49 -G 9.3.6.1 -C 9.3.6.234 "machA" "machA_prof" "test_sys"
```

To perform a ping test along with a network boot of the partition **machA** with partition profile **machA\_prof** on managed system **test\_sys**:

```
lpar_netboot -t ent -D -s auto -d auto -S 9.3.6.49 -G 9.3.6.1 -C 9.3.6.234 "machA" "machA_prof" "test_sys"
```

To perform ping test along with a network boot of the partition **machA** with partition profile **machA\_prof** on managed system **test\_sys** and disable firmware spanning tree discovery:

```
lpar_netboot -t ent -T off -D -s auto -d auto -S 9.3.6.49 -G 9.3.6.1 -C 9.3.6.234 "machA" "machA_prof" "test_sys"
```

## ENVIRONMENT

### INSTALLIOS\_DEBUG

The `installios` command used this environment variable to print out `lpar_netboot` debug.

### LPAR\_NETBOOT\_3EXEC

Executing OF `"dev /"` and `"ls"` returns nothing, retry reboot and `"ls"`.

### LPAR\_NETBOOT\_DEBUG

Setting this variable will enable `lpar_netboot` debug. Similar to `-x` flag.

### LPAR\_NETBOOT\_DEBUG\_BOOT

Setting this variable will initiate the firmware boot command with `-s trap`.

### LPAR\_NETBOOT\_ADD\_TIMEOUT

Extend timeout value by 5. Ex. `LPAR_NETBOOT_ADD_TIMEOUT=5`

### LPAR\_NETBOOT\_SUB\_TIMEOUT

Lower timeout value by 8. Ex. `LPAR_NETBOOT_SUB_TIMEOUT=8`

### LPAR\_NETBOOT\_SPANNING\_TREE

`LPAR_NETBOOT_SPANNING_TREE=on` enable spanning tree, `LPAR_NETBOOT_SPANNING_TREE=off` disable spanning tree. Similar to the `-T` flag.

### OPEN\_DEV\_DEBUG

Show firmware `OPEN_DEV` debug by setting value to `yes`.

### FIRMWARE\_DUMP

Show firmware dump for firmware debugging by setting value to `yes`.

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

`chsysstate`, `lssyscfg`, `mkvterm`, `rmvterm`

## NAME

lpcfgop - perform a partition configuration image operation

## SYNOPSIS

**lpcfgop -m** *managed-system* **-o** { **clear** | **dump** } [**--help**]

## DESCRIPTION

**lpcfgop** clears or dumps partition configuration data on the *managed-system*.

## OPTIONS

**-m** The name of the managed system on which to perform the operation. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

**-o** The operation to perform. Valid values are **clear** or **dump**.

The **clear** operation clears all partition configuration data on the *managed-system* and sets the configuration back to its original state. This operation can only be performed when the *managed-system* is in the Standby state.

The **dump** operation dumps all partition configuration data on the *managed-system* to a file. The file is written to the **/tmp** directory on the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Clear the partition configuration data (confirmation will be required):

```
lpcfgop -m sys1 -o clear
```

Dump the partition configuration data to a file in **/tmp**:

```
lpcfgop -m 9406-520*100132A -o dump
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## NAME

lsaccfg - list access control configuration information

## SYNOPSIS

```
lsaccfg -t {resource | resourcerole | taskrole}
[--script] [--filter "filter-data"]
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lsaccfg** lists managed resource objects, managed resource roles, or task roles.

## OPTIONS

**-t** The type of access control objects to list. Valid values are **resource** for managed resource objects, **resourcerole** for managed resource roles, and **taskrole** for task roles.

### **--script**

List managed resource objects in a format that can be used as input to the **chaccfg**, **chhmcusr**, and **mkaccfg** commands.

This option is only valid when listing managed resource objects.

### **--filter**

The filter to apply to the access control objects to be listed. A filter is used to select which access control objects of the specified type are to be listed. If a filter is not used, then all of the access control objects of the specified type will be listed. For example, specific task roles can be listed by using a filter to specify the names of the task roles to list. Otherwise, if no filter is used, then all of the task roles on this Hardware Management Console (HMC) will be listed.

The filter data consists of filter name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. The filter data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the filter data is as follows:

```
"filter-name=value,filter-name=value,..."
```

Note that certain filters accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

```
""filter-name=value,value,...","..."
```

When a list of values is specified, the filter name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a `'\'` character.

Multiple values can be specified for each filter.

Valid filter names for managed resource objects:

#### **resource\_type**

Specify resource type(s):

**cec** - managed system objects

**lpar** - partition objects

Valid filter names for managed resource roles:

#### **resourceroles**

Specify managed resource role name(s)

Valid filter names for task roles:

#### **taskroles**

Specify task role name(s)

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each access control object. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes for each access control object will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

List all managed resource objects on this HMC:

**lsaccfg -t resource**

List only managed partition objects on this HMC:

**lsaccfg -t resource --filter "resource\_type=lpar"**

List all managed resource roles on this HMC:

**lsaccfg -t resourcerole**

List the managed resource role lpar\_role:

**lsaccfg -t resourcerole --filter "resourceroles=lpar\_role"**

List only the names and parents of the task roles on this HMC, and separate the output values with a colon:

**lsaccfg -t taskrole -F name:parent**

List the task roles tr1 and tr2:

**lsaccfg -t taskrole --filter ""taskroles=tr1,tr2""**

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**chaccfg, mkaccfg, rmaccfg, chhmcusr, lshmcusr**

## NAME

lscod - list Capacity on Demand information

## SYNOPSIS

```
lscod -t { bill | cap | code | hist | util }  
-m managed-system  
[-c { cuod | mobile | onoff | reserve | trial | trialexc |  
      trialstd | utility | utilityen }]  
[-r { mem | proc }]  
[-F [attribute-names]  [--header ] ]  [--help ]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lscod** lists Capacity on Demand (CoD) information for the *managed-system*.

## OPTIONS

- t** The type of CoD information to list. Valid values are **bill** for On/Off CoD billing information, **cap** for CoD capacity information, **code** for information used to generate CoD codes, **hist** for the CoD history log, and **util** for shared processor pool utilization information.
- m** The name of the managed system for which CoD information is to be listed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- c** The CoD type. Valid values are **cuod** for CUoD (permanent), **mobile** for Mobile CoD, **onoff** for On/Off CoD, **reserve** for Reserve CoD, **trial** for Trial CoD, **utility** for Utility CoD or Utility CoD reporting codes, **utilityen** for Utility CoD enablement codes, **trialexc** for Trial CoD exception request codes, and **trialstd** for Trial CoD standard request codes.

This option is required when listing CoD capacity information or CoD code generation information. If this option is not specified when listing shared processor pool utilization information, this option defaults to Reserve CoD. This option is not valid when listing the CoD history log.

To list Trial CoD capacity information, specify **trial** with this option. To list Trial CoD code generation information, specify **trialexc** or **trialstd** with this option.

To list Utility CoD capacity information, specify **utility** with this option. To list Utility CoD code generation information, specify **utility** for Utility CoD reporting codes or **utilityen** for Utility CoD enablement codes.

**mobile** can only be specified when listing CoD code generation information.

- r** The CoD resource type. Valid values are **mem** for memory and **proc** for processors.

This option is required when listing On/Off CoD billing information, CoD capacity information, CoD code generation information, or shared processor pool utilization information. This option is not valid when listing the CoD history log.

- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names representing the desired CoD attribute values to display. If this option is specified without any attribute names, then all of the CoD attributes for the type of CoD listing specified will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

Display On/Off CoD processor billing information:

```
lscod -m sys1 -t bill -r proc -c onoff
```

Display CUoD processor capacity information:

```
lscod -m 9406-570*98127634 -t cap -r proc -c cuod
```

Display Trial CoD memory capacity information:

```
lscod -m 9406-570*98127634 -t cap -r mem -c trial
```

Display the current number of unreturned On/Off CoD processors:

```
lscod -m sys1 -t cap -r proc -c onoff -F  
unreturned_onoff_procs
```

Display Utility CoD capacity information:

```
lscod -m sys1 -t cap -r proc -c utility
```

Display CUoD processor activation code generation information:

```
lscod -m sys1 -t code -r proc -c cuod
```

Display Utility CoD reporting code generation information:

```
lscod -m 9117-MMA*1234321 -t code -r proc -c utility
```

Display the CoD history log:

```
lscod -m 9406-570*98127634 -t hist
```

Display shared processor pool utilization information for Utility CoD:

```
lscod -m sys1 -t util -r proc -c utility
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**chcod**, **lshwres**

## NAME

lsdump - list dump information

## SYNOPSIS

To list the dumps that are available on a managed system or managed frame:

```
lsdump {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame}  
[-r avail] [-s {a | b | p | s}]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]]
```

To list the managed system dumps and managed frame dumps that are available on the HMC:

```
lsdump -h [-r avail] [--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]]
```

To list the system dump parameters (POWER6 and later servers only):

```
lsdump -m managed-system -r parm  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lsdump** lists the dumps that are available on the *managed-system* or the *managed-frame*. **lsdump** can also list the managed system dumps and the managed frame dumps that are available on the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

**lsdump** also lists the system dump parameters for the *managed-system*. This is only supported for POWER6 and later servers.

The **getdump** command can be used to offload an available dump from the *managed-system* or the *managed-frame* to the HMC.

The **cpdump** command can be used to copy a dump from the HMC to DVD or a remote FTP site.

## OPTIONS

**-m** The name of the managed system for which available dumps or system dump parameters are to be listed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

Either this option, the **-e** option, or the **-h** option is required. The **-m**, **-e**, and the **-h** options are mutually exclusive.

**-e** The name of the managed frame for which available dumps are to be listed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed frame, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed frame. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed frames with the same user-defined name.

Either this option, the **-m** option, or the **-h** option is required. The **-e**, **-m**, and the **-h** options are mutually exclusive.

**-h** List the managed system dumps and managed frame dumps that are available on the HMC.

Either this option, the **-m** option, or the **-e** option is required. The **-h**, **-m**, and the **-e** options are mutually exclusive.

**-r** The type of dump resources to list. Valid values are **avail** for available dumps, and **parm** for system dump parameters. If this option is not specified, available dumps will be listed.

**-s** When listing dumps that are available on a managed frame, use this option to specify the side of the managed frame's bulk power assembly (BPA) for which available dumps are to be listed.

Valid values are **a** for side A and **b** for side B.

When listing dumps that are available on a managed system, use this option to specify the service processor for which available dumps are to be listed. Valid values are **p** for the primary service processor and **s** for the secondary service processor. If this option is not specified, available dumps on the primary service processor will be listed. System dumps and resource dumps are only available from the primary service processor.

This option is not valid when listing the managed system dumps and managed frame dumps that are available on the HMC.

**--filter** The filter to apply to the available dumps to be listed. The filter is used to select the type of dump that is to be listed. If no filter is specified, then all of the available dumps will be listed.

The filter data consists of filter name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. The filter data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the filter data is as follows:

```
"filter-name=value,filter-name=value,..."
```

Valid filter names for this command:

**dump\_type**

Only one value may be specified.

Valid values are:

**pss** - power subsystem dumps

**sp** - service processor dumps

**sys** - system dumps

**resource** - resource dumps

This option is not valid when listing the dumps that are available on a managed system or managed frame, or when listing the system dump parameters.

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names representing the desired dump attribute values to display. If this option is specified without any attribute names, then all of the dump attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List the dumps that are currently available from the primary service processor on the managed system **9406-520\*100128A**:

```
lsdump -m 9406-520*100128A
```



List the dumps that are currently available from the secondary service processor on the managed system **sys1**:

**lsdump -m sys1 -s s**

List the dumps that are currently available on side A of the BPA for the managed frame **frame1**:

**lsdump -e frame1 -s a**

List the managed system dumps and managed frame dumps that are currently available on the HMC:

**lsdump -h**

List only the managed system system dumps that are currently available on the HMC:

**lsdump -h --filter "dump\_type=sys"**

List the system dump parameters for the managed system **sys1**:

**lsdump -m sys1 -r parm**

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**cpdump, dump, getdump, startdump**

## NAME

lsfru - list FRU information

## SYNOPSIS

**lsfru -t** {**nsp** | **sp**} **-m** *managed-system*  
[**-F** [*attribute-names*] [**--header**]] [**--help**]

## DESCRIPTION

**lsfru** lists selected service processor field-replaceable unit (FRU) information for the *managed-system*.

This command is only supported for POWER6 and later servers.

## OPTIONS

- t** The type of FRUs to list. Valid values are **nsp** for node service processors, and **sp** for primary and secondary service processors.
- m** The name of the managed system for which to list FRU information. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each FRU. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes for each FRU will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### **--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List the node service processor FRU information for managed system **system1**:

```
lsfru -t nsp -m system1
```

List the primary and secondary service processor FRU information for managed system **9117-MMA\*1234321**:

```
lsfru -t sp -m 9117-MMA*1234321
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## NAME

lshmc - list Hardware Management Console configuration information

## SYNOPSIS

```
lshmc {-b | -l | -L | -n | -r | -v | -V}
[-F [attribute-names]] [--header] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lshmc** lists Hardware Management Console (HMC) configuration information. This command can be used to list the BIOS level, current locale, supported locales, network settings, remote access settings, Vital Product Data (VPD) information, and version information for the HMC.

## OPTIONS

- b** List the BIOS level of the HMC.  
  
This option cannot be specified with the -l, -L, -n, -r, -v, or -V options.
- l** List the current locale for the HMC.  
  
This option cannot be specified with the -b, -L, -n, -r, -v, or -V options.
- L** List all of the locales supported for the HMC.  
  
This option cannot be specified with the -b, -l, -n, -r, -v, or -V options.
- n** List the network settings for the HMC. Command lshmcldap can be used to display more information about LDAP configuration settings.  
  
This option cannot be specified with the -b, -l, -L, -r, -v, or -V options.
- r** List the remote access settings for the HMC.  
  
This option cannot be specified with the -b, -l, -L, -n, -v, or -V options.
- v** List the VPD information for the HMC.  
  
This option cannot be specified with the -b, -l, -L, -n, -r, or -V options.
- V** List the version information for the HMC.  
  
This option cannot be specified with the -b, -l, -L, -n, -r, or -v options.
- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names representing the desired attribute values to display. If this option is specified without any attribute names, then all of the attributes for the type of HMC configuration information specified will be displayed.  
  
When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.  
  
This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.
- header** Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## **EXAMPLES**

Display the HMC's BIOS level:

**lshmc -b**

Display the HMC's current locale:

**lshmc -l**

Display all locales supported by the HMC:

**lshmc -L**

Display the HMC's network settings:

**lshmc -n**

Display the HMC's host name and IP address, and separate the output values with a colon:

**lshmc -n -F hostname:ipaddr**

Display the HMC's remote access settings:

**lshmc -r**

Display the HMC's VPD information:

**lshmc -v**

Display the HMC's version information:

**lshmc -V**

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**chhmc**

## NAME

lshmcencr - list HMC encryptions

## SYNOPSIS

**lshmcencr -c** {**passwd** | **webui**} **-t** {**c** | **a**}  
[**-F** [*attribute-names*] [**--header**]] [**--help**]

## DESCRIPTION

**lshmcencr** lists the encryptions which are available and the one which is currently used by the Hardware Management Console (HMC) to encrypt the passwords of locally authenticated HMC users. The current encryption is used when a new locally authenticated HMC user is created, or when the password for a locally authenticated HMC user is changed.

**lshmcencr** also lists the encryptions which are available and those which can currently be used by the HMC Web user interface. Those encryption names are defined by Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) version 3.

## OPTIONS

- c** The encryption configuration to list. Valid values are **passwd** to list password encryptions for locally authenticated HMC users, or **webui** to list encryptions for the HMC Web user interface.
- t** The type of encryptions to list. Valid values are **c** for currently supported encryption(s), or **a** for all available encryptions.
- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### **--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List the encryption which is currently used by the HMC to encrypt user passwords when locally authenticated HMC users are created, or when the passwords for locally authenticated HMC users are changed:

```
lshmcencr -c passwd -t c
```

List all available HMC password encryptions:

```
lshmcencr -c passwd -t a
```

List the encryptions which can currently be used by the HMC Web user interface:

```
lshmcencr -c webui -t c
```

List all available encryptions for the HMC Web user interface:

```
lshmcencr -c webui -t a
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**chmccencr**

## NAME

lshmcfs - list HMC file system information

## SYNOPSIS

**lshmcfs** [-o **c** {-d *days* | -h *hours* | -s *size*}]  
[-F [*attribute-names*] [--header]] [--help]

## DESCRIPTION

**lshmcfs** lists Hardware Management Console (HMC) file system disk space usage information. Disk space usage information is listed for the HMC file systems that can contain temporary HMC files used for HMC and managed system firmware problem analysis.

This command lists information for the following file systems: **/var**, **/dump**, and **/**. The temporary files in the **/var** file system include HMC trace and log files. The temporary files in the **/dump** file system include managed system dumps and debug data collected using the HMC **pedbg** command. The temporary files in the **/** file system include HMC Java core dump and heap dump files.

All size and free space values displayed by this command are in megabytes.

## OPTIONS

**-o** The operation to perform. The only valid value is **c** to calculate and list the amount of disk space that can be freed in each file system by removing temporary HMC files from the hard disk.

This command will not remove any files. The **chhmcfs** command can be used to remove the files.

If this option is omitted, current disk space usage information is listed.

**-d** List the amount of space that can be freed if files, which have not been modified during the specified number of *days* prior to now, were removed.

To list the amount of space that can be freed if all temporary HMC files, other than the trace and log files that are in use, were removed, specify **0** with this option.

Specifying **-d 1** is equivalent to specifying **-h 24**.

When **-o c** is specified to calculate and list the amount of disk space that can be freed, this option, the **-h** option, or the **-s** option must be specified to indicate which files should be considered for removal. The **-d**, **-h**, and **-s** options are mutually exclusive.

**-h** List the amount of space that can be freed if files, which have not been modified during the specified number of *hours* prior to now, were removed.

To list the amount of space that can be freed if all temporary HMC files, other than the trace and log files that are in use, were removed, specify **0** with this option.

When **-o c** is specified to calculate and list the amount of disk space that can be freed, this option, the **-d** option, or the **-s** option must be specified to indicate which files should be considered for removal. The **-d**, **-h**, and **-s** options are mutually exclusive.

**-s** List the amount of space that can be freed if files, starting with the oldest file, were removed from each file system to free up to *size* megabytes in each file system. The trace and log files that are in use would not be included.

When **-o c** is specified to calculate and list the amount of disk space that can be freed, this option, the **-d** option, or the **-h** option must be specified to indicate which files should be considered for removal. The **-d**, **-h**, and **-s** options are mutually exclusive.

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each file system. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the file system attributes

will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

List current HMC file system disk space usage information:

**lshmcfs**

List HMC file system disk space usage information if temporary HMC files which have not been modified during the last 2 days (48 hours) were removed:

**lshmcfs -o c -d 2**

List HMC file system disk space usage information if all temporary HMC files, except the trace and log files that are in use, were removed:

**lshmcfs -o c -d 0**

List HMC file system disk space usage information if temporary HMC files were removed to free up to 100 MB in each file system:

**lshmcfs -o c -s 100**

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**chhmcfs**



## NAME

lshmcldap - list LDAP information

## SYNOPSIS

```
lshmcldap -r { config | user } [-v] [--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lshmcldap** lists Hardware Management Console (HMC) Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) configuration information. **lshmcldap** can also list LDAP user information from the LDAP server.

## OPTIONS

- r** The LDAP resources to list. Valid values are **config** to list HMC LDAP configuration information, and **user** to list LDAP user information from the LDAP server.
- v** When this option is specified, command execution details are output to stderr.
- filter** The filter to apply to the LDAP users to be listed. The filter is used to select which LDAP users to list. If no filter is used, then all LDAP users will be listed.

The filter data consists of a filter name/value pair, which is in comma separated value (CSV) format. The filter data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the filter data is as follows:

```
""filter-name=value,value,...","..."
```

When a list of values is specified, the filter name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a ``` character.

Valid filter names:

### **names**

Specify one or more user names.

LDAP users whose login attribute values match the names specified will be listed. Which login attribute to use can be configured using the **chmcldap** command.

This option is only valid when listing LDAP user information.

- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### **--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List the HMC LDAP configuration:

**lshmcldap -r config**

List all LDAP users on the LDAP server:

**lshmcldap -r user**

List LDAP users **uname1** and **uname2** and output command execution details to stderr:

```
lshmcldap -r user --filter ""names=uname1,uname2"" -v
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**chhmldap, lshmcusr**

## NAME

lshmcusr - list Hardware Management Console user information

## SYNOPSIS

```
lshmcusr [--script] [--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lshmcusr** lists Hardware Management Console (HMC) user information.

## OPTIONS

### --script

List managed resource objects in a format that can be used as input to the **chhmcusr**, **chaccfg**, and **mkaccfg** commands.

**--filter** The filter to apply to the HMC users to be listed. A filter is used to select which HMC users are to be listed. If a filter is not used, then all HMC users will be listed.

The filter data consists of filter name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. The filter data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the filter data is as follows:

```
"filter-name=value,filter-name=value,..."
```

Note that certain filters accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

```
""filter-name=value,value,...","..."
```

When a list of values is specified, the filter name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a `'\'` character.

Multiple values can be specified for each filter.

Valid filter names for this command:

#### **names**

Specify user name(s)

#### **resources**

Specify managed resource object(s)

#### **resourceroles**

Specify managed resource role name(s)

#### **taskroles**

Specify task role name(s)

#### **password\_encryptions**

Specify password encryption(s)

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each HMC user. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes for each HMC user will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

List all HMC users:

**lshmcusr**

List only the user names and managed resource roles for all HMC users, and separate the output values with a colon:

**lshmcusr -F name:resourcerole**

List the HMC users hscroot and user1:

**lshmcusr --filter ""names=hscroot,user1""**

List the HMC users with the task role hmcviewer and the managed resource role mr1:

**lshmcusr --filter "taskroles=hmcviewer,resourceroles=mr1"****ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**chhmcusr**, **mkhmcusr**, **rmhmcusr**, **lsaccfg**

## NAME

lshwinfo - list environmental information

## SYNOPSIS

```
lshwinfo -r {frame | sys} -e managed-frame [-s {a | b}]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lshwinfo** lists environmental information, such as input power levels, for the *managed-frame*. The **lshwinfo** command also lists environmental information, such as ambient air temperatures, for systems contained in the *managed-frame*.

## OPTIONS

- r** The type of resource for which to list environmental information. Valid values are **frame** for managed frame and **sys** for systems contained in a managed frame.
- e** The name of the managed frame for which to list environmental information. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed frame, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed frame. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed frames with the same user-defined name.
- s** Use this option to specify the side of the managed frame's bulk power assembly (BPA) for which to list environmental information. Valid values are **a** for side A and **b** for side B. If this option is omitted, environmental information for side A will be listed.

This option is only valid when listing environmental information for a managed frame.

- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### --header

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Display environmental information for side A of the BPA for the managed frame **myFrame**:

```
lshwinfo -r frame -e myFrame
```

Display environmental information for side B of the BPA for the managed frame **myFrame**:

```
lshwinfo -r frame -e myFrame -s b
```

Display environmental information for the systems contained in the managed frame **9119-595\*020000A**:

```
lshwinfo -r sys -e 9119-595*020000A
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## NAME

lshwres - list hardware resources

## SYNOPSIS

To list physical I/O resources:

```
lshwres -r io --rsubtype {unit | bus | slot |  
iopool | taggedio | slotchildren}  
-m managed-system  
[--level {pool | sys}] [-R]  
[--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

To list virtual I/O resources:

```
lshwres -r virtualio --rsubtype {eth | fc | hsl |  
virtualopti | scsi | serial | slot | vswitch}  
-m managed-system  
[--level {lpar | slot | sys}]  
[--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

To list memory resources:

```
lshwres -r mem -m managed-system  
--level {lpar | sys} [-R]  
[--maxmem quantity] [--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

To list I/O entitled memory statistics for a partition:

```
lshwres -r mem -m managed-system --level lpar  
--filter "filter-data" --stat  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

To list shared memory pool resources:

```
lshwres -r mempool -m managed-system [--rsubtype pgdev]  
[--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

To list reserved storage device pool resources (only supported on managed systems that support partition suspend and resume operations):

```
lshwres -r rspool -m managed-system [--rsubtype rsdev]  
[--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

To list processing resources:

```
lshwres -r proc -m managed-system  
--level {lpar | pool | sys} [-R]  
[--procunits quantity]  
[--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

To list shared processor pool resources on a managed system that supports multiple shared processor pools:

```
lshwres -r procpool -m managed-system  
[--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

To list Host Channel adapter (HCA) resources:

```
lshwres -r hca -m managed-system  
--level {lpar | sys}  
 [--filter "filter-data"]  
 [-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

To list Host Ethernet adapter (HEA) resources:

```
lshwres -r hea -m managed-system  
--rsubtype {logical | phys}  
--level {port | port_group | sys}  
 [-R] [--stat]  
 [--filter "filter-data"]  
 [-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

To list Switch Network Interface (SNI) adapter resources:

```
lshwres -r sni -m managed-system  
 [--filter "filter-data"]  
 [-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lshwres** lists the hardware resources of the *managed-system*, including physical I/O, virtual I/O, memory, shared memory pool, processing, shared processor pool, Host Channel adapter (HCA), Host Ethernet adapter (HEA), and Switch Network Interface (SNI) adapter resources.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of hardware resources to list. Valid values are **io** for physical I/O, **virtualio** for virtual I/O, **mem** for memory, **mempool** for shared memory pool, **rspool** for reserved storage device pool, **proc** for processing, **procpool** for shared processor pool, **hca** for HCA, **hea** for HEA, and **sni** for SNI adapter resources.

The **procpool** resource type is only supported for managed systems that support multiple shared processor pools.

The **rspool** resource type is only supported for managed systems that support partition suspend and resume operations.

### --rsubtype

The subtype of hardware resources to list. Valid physical I/O resource subtypes are **unit** for I/O units, **bus** for I/O buses, **slot** for I/O slots, **iopool** for I/O pools, **taggedio** for tagged I/O, and **slotchildren** for I/O slot children resources. Valid virtual I/O resource subtypes are **eth** for virtual ethernet, **fc** for virtual fibre channel, **hsl** for High Speed Link (HSL) OptiConnect, **virtualopti** for virtual OptiConnect, **scsi** for virtual SCSI, **serial** for virtual serial, **slot** for virtual slot, and **vswitch** for virtual switch resources. Valid HEA resource subtypes are **logical** for logical HEA resources, and **phys** for physical HEA resources.

The only valid shared memory pool resource subtype is **pgdev** for paging space devices. The only valid reserved storage device pool subtype is **rsdev** for reserved storage devices. On a managed system that supports Active Memory Sharing and partition suspend and resume operations, the command **lshwres -m managed-system -r mempool --rsubtype pgdev** lists the devices in the reserved storage device pool, and is equivalent to the command **lshwres -m managed-system -r rspool --rsubtype rsdev**.

This option is required when listing physical I/O, virtual I/O, or HEA resources. This option is not valid when listing memory, processing, shared processor pool, HCA, or SNI adapter resources.

**-m** The name of the managed system which has the hardware resources to list. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system.



The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

**--level** The level of information to list. Valid values are **lpar** for partition, **pool** for pool, **port** for port, **port\_group** for port group, **slot** for slot, and **sys** for system.

This option is required when listing I/O pool resources, virtual ethernet, fibre channel, serial, or slot resources, or memory, processing, HCA, or HEA resources.

Valid levels for I/O pool resources are **pool** or **sys**. Valid levels for virtual ethernet resources are **lpar** or **sys**. Valid levels for virtual fibre channel resources are **lpar** or **sys**. Valid levels for virtual serial resources are **lpar**. Valid levels for virtual slot resources are **lpar**, **slot**, or **sys**. Valid levels for memory resources are **lpar** or **sys**. Valid levels for processing resources are **lpar**, **pool**, or **sys**. Valid levels for HCA resources are **lpar** or **sys**. Valid levels for physical HEA resources are **port**, **port\_group**, or **sys**. Valid levels for logical HEA resources are **port** or **sys**.

**-R** Only list information for partitions with hardware resources that can be restored due to a dynamic logical partitioning (DLPAR) operation failure.

The **rsthwres** command can be used to restore those hardware resources.

This option is only valid for listing physical I/O slots, partition level memory or processing resources, or logical HEA resources.

**--maxmem**

When this option is specified, the required minimum memory amount needed for partitions to support the maximum memory *quantity* specified is listed. All memory quantities are in megabytes, and are a multiple of the memory region size for the *managed-system*.

This information is useful for specifying memory amounts in partition profiles.

The required minimum memory amount listed is the minimum memory amount required for a partition by the managed system's system firmware. An operating system installed on the partition may require more memory than the amount listed.

This option is only valid when listing system level memory resources.

**--procunits**

When this option is specified, the range of optimal 5250 CPW percentages for partitions assigned the *quantity* of processing units specified is listed. The *quantity* of processing units specified can have up to 2 decimal places.

This information is useful when specifying the 5250 CPW percentages for partitions or partition profiles.

This option is only valid when listing system level processing resources. Also, this option is only valid when the *managed-system* supports the assignment of 5250 CPW percentages to partitions.

**--stat** When this option is specified when listing HEA physical port resources, port counter statistics for HEA physical ports are listed.

When this option is specified when listing partition level memory resources, I/O entitled memory statistics are listed.

This option is only valid when listing HEA physical port resources or partition level memory resources.

**--filter** The filter(s) to apply to the hardware resources to be listed. Filters are used to select which hardware resources of the specified type are to be listed. If no filters are used, then all of the hardware resources of the specified type will be listed. For example, all of the physical I/O slots on a specific I/O unit and bus can be listed by using a filter to specify the I/O unit and the bus which has the slots to list. Otherwise, if no filter is used, then all of the physical I/O slots in the managed system will be listed.

The filter data consists of filter name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. The filter data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the filter data is as follows:

```
"filter-name=value,filter-name=value,..."
```

Note that certain filters accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

```
""filter-name=value,value,...",..."
```

When a list of values is specified, the filter name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a ``\`` character.

Unless otherwise indicated, multiple values can be specified for each filter.

When listing I/O entitled memory statistics for a partition, this parameter is required, and exactly one partition name or ID must be specified with the **lpar\_names** or **lpar\_ids** filter.

Valid filter names for this command:

- adapter\_ids**  
Specify HCA or HEA adapter ID(s)
- buses**  
Specify I/O bus ID(s)
- lpar\_ids**  
Specify partition ID(s)
- lpar\_names**  
Specify partition user-defined name(s)
- pool\_names**  
Specify pool name(s)
- pools**  
Specify pool ID(s)
- port\_groups**  
Specify HEA port group(s)
- slots**  
Specify physical I/O slot DRC index(ices)  
or virtual I/O slot number(s)
- sni\_device\_ids**  
Specify SNI adapter device ID(s)
- units**  
Specify I/O unit physical location  
code(s)
- vlan**s  
Specify virtual LAN ID(s)
- vswitches**  
Specify virtual switch name(s)

Valid filters with **-r io --rsubtype unit:**  
**units**

Valid filters with **-r io --rsubtype bus:**  
**buses, units**

Valid filters with **-r io --rsubtype slot:**  
**buses, lpar\_ids | lpar\_names, pools, slots,**  
**units**

Valid filters with **-r io --rsubtype iopool --level pool:**  
**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names, pools**

Valid filters with **-r io --rsubtype taggedio:**  
**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names**

Valid filters with **-r io --rsubtype slotchildren:**  
**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names, slots**

Valid filters with **-r virtualio --rsubtype eth --level lpar:**  
**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names, slots, vlans, vswitches**

Valid filters with **-r virtualio --rsubtype fc --level lpar:**  
**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names, slots**

Valid filters with **-r virtualio --rsubtype hsl:**  
**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names, pools**

Valid filters with **-r virtualio --rsubtype virtualopti:**  
**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names, pools**

Valid filters with **-r virtualio --rsubtype scsi:**  
**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names, slots**

Valid filters with **-r virtualio --rsubtype serial --level lpar:**  
**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names, slots**

Valid filters with **-r virtualio --rsubtype slot --level lpar:**  
**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names**

Valid filters with **-r virtualio --rsubtype slot --level slot:**  
**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names, slots**

Valid filters with **-r virtualio --rsubtype vswitch:**  
**vlans, vswitches**

Valid filters with **-r mem --level lpar:**  
**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names**

Valid filters with **-r mempool --rsubtype pgdev:**  
**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names**  
Specify **none** for **lpar\_ids** to list all  
devices that are not assigned to a partition

Valid filters with **-r rspool --rsubtype rsdev:**

**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names**

Specify **none** for **lpar\_ids** to list all devices that are not assigned to a partition

Valid filters with **-r proc --level lpar:**

**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names, pools | pool\_names**

Valid filters with **-r procpool:**

**pools | pool\_names**

Valid filters with **-r hca --level sys:**

**adapter\_ids**

Valid filters with **-r hca --level lpar:**

**adapter\_ids, lpar\_ids | lpar\_names**

Valid filters with **-r hea --rsubtype logical --level sys:**

**adapter\_ids, lpar\_ids | lpar\_names**

Valid filters with **-r hea --rsubtype logical --level port:**

**adapter\_ids, lpar\_ids | lpar\_names,  
port\_groups**

Valid filters with **-r hea --rsubtype phys --level sys:**

**adapter\_ids**

Valid filters with **-r hea --rsubtype phys --level port:**

**adapter\_ids, port\_groups**

Valid filters with **-r hea --rsubtype phys --level port\_group:**

**adapter\_ids, port\_groups**

Valid filters with **-r sni:**

**lpar\_ids | lpar\_names, sni\_device\_ids**

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each hardware resource. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes for each hardware resource will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

Descriptions of selected command attributes:

**topology**

A comma separated list of the end-to-end device mappings for each virtual device. This is displayed for virtual SCSI and virtual fibre channel adapters when specified with the **-F** option.

For virtual SCSI, each device mapping has the

following format:

```
virtual-device/state/virtual-SCSI-client-device/  
virtual-SCSI-server-adapter/storage-pool/  
backing-device
```

where *virtual-device* is the name of the virtual device on the client operating system (will be an empty string for virtual SCSI server adapters), *state* is the state of the virtual device on the client operating system (will be an empty string for virtual SCSI server adapters), *virtual-SCSI-client-device* is the name of the virtual SCSI client device on the client operating system (will be an empty string for virtual SCSI server adapters), *virtual-SCSI-server-adapter* is the name of the virtual SCSI server adapter on the Virtual I/O Server (VIOS), *storage-pool* is the name of the storage pool containing the backing device on the VIOS (will be an empty string if the backing device is not in a storage pool), and *backing-device* is the name of the backing device on the VIOS.

For virtual fibre channel, each device mapping has the following format:

```
virtual-device/state/virtual-FC-client-device/  
virtual-FC-server-adapter/physical-port
```

where *virtual-device* is the name of the virtual device on the client operating system (will be an empty string for virtual fibre channel server adapters), *state* is the state of the virtual device on the client operating system (will be an empty string for virtual fibre channel server adapters), *virtual-FC-client-device* is the name of the virtual fibre channel client device on the client operating system (will be an empty string for virtual fibre channel server adapters), *virtual-FC-server-adapter* is the name of the virtual fibre channel server adapter on the VIOS, and *physical-port* is the name of the physical fibre channel port to which this device is backed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

List all I/O units on the managed system:

```
lshwres -r io --subtype unit -m system1
```

List all buses on I/O unit **U787A.001.0395036**:

```
lshwres -r io --subtype bus -m 9406-570*12345678  
--filter "units=U787A.001.0395036"
```

List only the DRC index, description, and the owning partition for each physical I/O slot on buses **2** and **3** of I/O unit **U787A.001.0395036**:

```
lshwres -r io --subtype slot -m system1 --filter  
"units=U787A.001.0395036,"buses=2,3"" -F drc_index,  
description,lpar_name
```

List all I/O pools and the partitions and slots assigned to each I/O pool:

```
lshwres -r io --subtype iopool -m system1 --level pool
```

List the tagged I/O devices for the IBM i partition that has an ID of 1:

```
lshwres -r io --subtype taggedio -m 9406-520*100103A  
--filter "lpar_ids=1"
```

List the I/O slot children for the I/O slot with DRC index **21010207**:

```
lshwres -r io --subtype slotchildren -m 9117-MMA*107791F  
--filter "slots=21010207"
```

List all virtual ethernet adapters on the managed system:

```
lshwres -r virtualio --subtype eth --level lpar -m  
system1
```

List all virtual SCSI adapters on the managed system, and only display attribute values for each adapter, following a header of attribute names:

```
lshwres -r virtualio --subtype scsi -m system1 -F  
--header
```

List all virtual slots for partition lpar1:

```
lshwres -r virtualio --subtype slot -m system1 --level  
slot --filter "lpar_names=lpar1"
```

List all virtual switches on the managed system:

```
lshwres -r virtualio --subtype vswitch -m system1
```

List system level memory information:

```
lshwres -r mem -m 9406-570*98765432 --level sys
```

List recoverable memory information:

```
lshwres -r mem -m 9406-570*98765432 --level lpar -R
```

List memory information for partitions lpar1 and lpar2:

```
lshwres -r mem -m system1 --level lpar --filter  
""lpar_names=lpar_1,lpar_2""
```

List only the installed and configurable processors on the system, and separate the output values with a colon:

```
lshwres -r proc -m 9406-570*98765432 --level sys -F  
installed_sys_proc_units:configurable_sys_proc_units
```

List I/O entitled memory statistics for partition lpar1:

```
lshwres -r mem -m system1 --level lpar --filter "lpar_names=lpar_1"  
--stat
```

List the shared memory pool:

```
lshwres -r mempool -m system1
```

List all of the devices in the shared memory pool (on managed systems that support partition suspend and resume operations, this lists all of the devices in the reserved storage device pool):

```
lshwres -r mempool -m system1 --subtype pgdev
```

List the reserved storage device pool:

```
lshwres -r rspool -m 8233-E8B*1234321
```

List all of the devices in the reserved storage device pool:

```
lshwres -r rspool -m system1 --subtype rsdev
```

List processing resources for all partitions:

```
lshwres -r proc -m system1 --level lpar
```

List the physical processor pool:

```
lshwres -r proc -m system1 --level pool
```

List all configured shared processor pools in the managed system:

```
lshwres -r procpool -m system1
```

List all HCAs on the managed system:

```
lshwres -r hca -m 9117-570*12345678 --level sys
```

List all HCAs assigned to partition AIX1:

```
lshwres -r hca -m 9117-570*12345678 --level lpar  
--filter "lpar_names=AIX1"
```

List all physical HEAs on the managed system:

```
lshwres -r hea -m mySys --subtype phys --level sys
```

List all port groups for all HEAs on the managed system:

```
lshwres -r hea -m mySys --subtype phys --level port_group
```

List all physical ports belonging to port group **2** for the HEA with adapter ID **23000010**:

```
lshwres -r hea -m 9117-MMA*1234ABC --subtype phys  
--level port --filter "adapter_ids=23000010,  
port_groups=2"
```

List all Logical Host Ethernet adapters (LHEA) on the managed system:

```
lshwres -r hea -m mySys --subtype logical --level sys
```

List all HEA logical ports assigned to partition **p1**:

```
lshwres -r hea -m mySys --subtype logical --level port  
--filter "lpar_names=p1"
```

List all SNI adapters on the managed system:

```
lshwres -r sni -m system1
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**chhwres, rsthwres, lssyscfg**



## NAME

lsled - list LEDs

## SYNOPSIS

```
lsled -r sa -t {phys | virtuallpar | virtualsys}
-m managed-system [--filter "filter-data"]
-F [attribute-names] [--header] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lsled** lists LED information for the *managed-system*.

## OPTIONS

- r** The type of LED resources to list. The only valid value is **sa** for System Attention (SA) LEDs.
- t** The type of System Attention (SA) LEDs to list. Valid values are **phys** for the physical SA LED for the *managed-system*, **virtuallpar** for virtual partition SA LEDs, or **virtualsys** for the virtual SA LED for the *managed-system*.
- m** The name of the managed system which has the LEDs to list. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- filter** The filter to apply to the virtual partition SA LEDs to be listed. A filter is used to select which virtual partition SA LEDs are to be listed. If no filter is used, then all of the virtual partition SA LEDs for the *managed-system* will be listed.

The filter data consists of filter name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. The filter data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the filter data is as follows:

```
"filter-name=value,filter-name=value,..."
```

Note that certain filters accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

```
""filter-name=value,value,...",..."
```

When a list of values is specified, the filter name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a `'\'` character.

Valid filter names for this command are **lpar\_names** or **lpar\_ids**. Only one of these filters may be specified. Multiple partitions can be specified with the filter.

This option is not valid when listing the physical SA LED or the virtual SA LED for the *managed-system*.

- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each LED. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes for each LED will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

Display the physical SA LED for the system:

```
Isled -m 9406-579*100103C -r sa -t phys
```

Display all of the virtual partition SA LEDs:

```
Isled -m system1 -r sa -t virtualpar
```

Display the virtual partition SA LEDs for partitions **lpar1** and **lpar2**:

```
Isled -m system1 -r sa -t virtualpar --filter  
"'lpar_names=lpar1,lpar2'"
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**chled**

## NAME

lslic - list Licensed Internal Code levels

## SYNOPSIS

```
lslic { -m managed-system | -e managed-frame [--allsystems] | -w }  
[-t { sys | power | syspower | powerfru }]  
[-r { ibmwebsite | ftp | dvd | disk | mountpoint | usb }]  
[-h host-name] [-u user-ID] [--passwd password]  
[-d directory]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lslic** lists Licensed Internal Code (LIC) levels installed, activated, and accepted. The LIC levels that are available to be retrieved from a repository can also be listed.

## OPTIONS

- m** The name of the managed system for which LIC levels are to be listed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- e** The name of the managed frame for which LIC levels are to be listed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed frame, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed frame. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed frames with the same user-defined name.
- w** List Licensed Internal Code levels for all managed frames which contain High Performance Switches.
- allsystems**  
List Licensed Internal Code levels on all managed systems in the managed frame specified on the **-e** option.
- t** The type of LIC levels to list. Valid values are **sys** for Managed System LIC levels only, **power** for Power LIC levels only, **syspower** for both Managed System and Power LIC levels, or **powerfru** for Power FRU levels.  
  
If this option is omitted, it will default to **syspower** for the **-m** and **-e --allsystems** options, and will default to **power** for the **-e** and **-w** options.
- r** The repository to query for LIC levels that are available to be retrieved. Valid values are **ibmwebsite** for the IBM service Internet site, **ftp** for a remote FTP site, **dvd** for the DVD drive on the Hardware Management Console (HMC), **disk** for the internal hard disk drive on the HMC, **mountpoint** for the specified mountpoint, or **usb** for a USB flash memory device.
- h** The host name or IP address of the remote FTP server.  
  
This option is required when displaying LIC levels that are available to be retrieved from a remote FTP site. This option is not valid otherwise.
- u** The user ID to use to log in to the remote FTP site.  
  
This option is required when displaying LIC levels that are available to be retrieved from a remote FTP site. This option is not valid otherwise.
- passwd**  
The password to use to log in to the remote FTP site. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password.

This option is only valid when displaying LIC levels that are available to be retrieved from a remote FTP site.

- d** The mountpoint location or the directory to use on the remote FTP site. If this option is not specified for FTP, then the **/opt/ccfw/data** directory will be used.

This option is only valid when displaying LIC levels that are available to be retrieved from a mountpoint or a remote FTP site.

- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each LIC level. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes for each LIC level will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

Display Managed System LIC levels:

**lslic -t sys -m mysystem**

Display Power LIC levels:

**lslic -t power -m 9406-570\*1020304**

Display Managed System and Power LIC levels and display levels available on the IBM service Internet site:

**lslic -t syspower -m mysystem -r ibmwebsite**

Display Managed System LIC levels and display levels available from a remote FTP server:

**lslic -t sys -m mysystem -r ftp -h ftphost.domainname  
-u myuser --passwd mypasswd**

Display Managed System and Power LIC levels for all managed systems in the managed frame:

**lslic -e myframe --allsystems -t syspower**

Display LIC levels for all managed frames which contain High Performance Switches:

**lslic -w**

Display LIC levels for all managed frames which contain High Performance Switches and display levels available on the IBM service Internet site:

**lslic -w -r ibmwebsite**

Display Power FRU levels for a managed system:

**lslic -m mysystem -t powerfru**

Display Power FRU levels for a managed frame:

**lslic -e 9458-100\*02AB33C -t powerfru**

Display Power FRU levels for all managed frames which contain High Performance Switches:

**lslic -w -t powerfru**

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**updlic**

## NAME

lslock - list lock information

## SYNOPSIS

**lslock -e** *managed-frame*  
[-F [*attribute-names*] [--header]] [--help]

## DESCRIPTION

**lslock** lists which Hardware Management Console (HMC) owns the lock on the *managed-frame*. If the *managed-frame* is not locked, then "No results were found." will be displayed.

## OPTIONS

**-e** The name of the managed frame for which to list lock information. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed frame, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed frame. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed frames with the same user-defined name.

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### --header

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Display which HMC owns the lock on the managed frame **myFrame**:

```
lslock -e myFrame
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**rmlock**

## NAME

lslogon - list logon information

## SYNOPSIS

**lslogon -r** { **webui** | **ssh** } { **-t** | **-u** } [**-F** *attribute-names*] [**--header**]  
[**--help**]

## DESCRIPTION

**lslogon** lists the logged on users or the tasks they are running on the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of logon information to list. Valid values are **webui** for Web user interface users or tasks, or **ssh** for SSH users or tasks.

**-t** Specify this option to list information about the tasks that the users logged onto the HMC are running.

Either this option or the **-u** option is required. The **-t** and **-u** options are mutually exclusive.

**-u** Specify this option to list information about the users logged onto the HMC.

Either this option or the **-t** option is required. The **-u** and **-t** options are mutually exclusive.

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### **--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List all of the tasks that users logged onto the HMC Web user interface are running:

```
lslogon -r webui -t
```

List all of the users remotely logged onto the HMC via SSH:

```
lslogon -r ssh -u
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**termtask**

## NAME

lslpasmigr - list partition migration information

## SYNOPSIS

```
lslpasmigr -r {lpar | manager | mempool | msp | procpool | sys |  
             virtualio}  
[-m managed-system]  
[-t target-managed-system [--ip IP-address [-u user-ID]]]  
[--redundantpgvios {0 | 1 | 2}] [--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lslpasmigr** lists partition migration information.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of resources for which to list partition migration information.

Specify **lpar** to list partition migration information for all of the partitions in *managed-system*.

Specify **manager** to list the remote partition mobility capabilities for the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

Specify **mempool** to list shared memory pool information for the destination managed system. Shared memory pool information is only listed if the shared memory pool has enough available memory for the partition specified with the **lpar\_names** or **lpar\_ids** filter, if there is an available paging space device for the partition, and if the paging VIOS redundancy requirement of the partition can be satisfied. The **redundant** attribute that is listed indicates whether or not the partition would be configured to use redundant paging VIOS partitions on the destination managed system (a value of **0** indicates the partition would be configured to not use redundant paging VIOS partitions, and a value of **1** indicates the partition would be configured to use redundant paging VIOS partitions).

Specify **msp** to list possible source and destination mover service partition (MSP) pairs for active partition migration of the partitions specified with the **lpar\_names** or **lpar\_ids** filter.

Specify **procpool** to list possible shared processor pools in the destination managed system that have enough available processing resources for the partition specified with the **lpar\_names** or **lpar\_ids** filter.

Specify **sys** to list the partition mobility capabilities for *managed-system*.

Specify **virtualio** to list possible and suggested mappings of the virtual fibre channel adapters and virtual SCSI adapters in the partition specified with the **lpar\_names** or **lpar\_ids** filter to virtual I/O servers in the destination managed system.

**-m** The name of the managed system for which to list partition migration information. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

When listing shared memory pool, mover service partition, shared processor pool, or virtual I/O information, specify the source managed system for the partition migration with this option.

This option is not valid when listing the remote partition mobility capabilities for the HMC. This option is required when listing all other types of partition migration information.



- t The name of the target, or destination, managed system for the partition migration. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

This option is required when listing shared memory pool, mover service partition, shared processor pool, or virtual I/O information. This option is not valid when listing any other type of partition migration information.

- ip If the destination managed system is not managed by the same HMC that is managing the source managed system, then use this option to specify the IP address or host name of the HMC that is managing the destination managed system.

To use this option, SSH must be enabled on both HMCs. Also, you must run the **mkauthkeys** command once to set up SSH key authentication.

- u If the destination managed system is not managed by the same HMC that is managing the source managed system, then use this option to specify the user ID to use on the HMC that is managing the destination managed system. If you do not specify the user ID, then the user ID of the user that issues this command will be used.

#### --redundantpgvios

When listing shared memory pool information, use this option to specify the paging VIOS redundancy requirement for the partition on the destination managed system. Valid values are **0** if the partition is not to use redundant paging VIOS partitions, **1** if the partition is required to use redundant paging VIOS partitions, or **2** if the partition is to use redundant paging VIOS partitions if possible.

This option is only valid when listing shared memory pool information. If this option is not specified when listing shared memory pool information, then the partition is required to use the same paging VIOS redundancy configuration on the destination managed system that the partition is currently using on the source managed system.

- filter The filter(s) to apply to the resources to be listed. Filters are used to select which resources are to be listed. If no filters are used, then all of the resources will be listed. For example, partition information can be listed by using a filter to specify the names or IDs of the partitions to list. Otherwise, if no filter is used, then information for all of the partitions in the managed system will be listed.

The filter data consists of filter name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. The filter data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the filter data is as follows:

```
"filter-name=value,filter-name=value,..."
```

Note that certain filters accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

```
""filter-name=value,value,...",..."
```

When a list of values is specified, the filter name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a `'\`` character.

Valid filter names:

**lpar\_names | lpar\_ids**

Only one of these filters may be specified.

This option is required when listing shared memory pool, mover service partition, shared processor pool, or virtual I/O information. When listing shared memory pool, shared processor pool, or virtual I/O information, only one AIX or Linux partition can be specified with the filter. This option is optional when listing partition information, and if specified, multiple partitions can be specified. This option is not valid when listing HMC or managed system information.

- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List partition migration information for all partitions in the managed system **system1**:

```
lslpasmigr -r lpar -m system1
```

List the shared memory pool information for managed system **system2** for partition **lpar1** if **lpar1** is to use redundant paging VIOS partitions on **system2** if possible:

```
lslpasmigr -r mempool -m system1 -t system2 --filter "lpar_names=lpar1"  
--redundantpgvios 2
```

List possible source and destination MSP pairs for migrating partition **lpar1** from managed system **system1** to managed system **system2**:

```
lslpasmigr -r msp -m system1 -t system2 --filter "lpar_names=lpar1"
```

List possible shared processor pools in managed system **system2** that partition **lpar1** can use when it is migrated from managed system **system1** to **system2**:

```
lslpasmigr -r procpool -m system1 -t system2 --filter  
"lpar_names=lpar1"
```

List the partition mobility capabilities for managed system **system1**:

```
lslpasmigr -r sys -m system1
```

List possible and suggested mappings of the virtual fibre channel and virtual SCSI adapters in the partition with ID **1** to virtual I/O servers in managed system **system2**:

```
lslpasmigr -r virtualio -m system1 -t system2 --filter "lpar_ids=1"
```

List possible and suggested mappings of the virtual fibre channel and virtual SCSI adapters in partition **aix1** to virtual I/O servers in managed system **system2**, when **system2** is managed by the HMC with host name **hmc2**:

```
mkauthkeys --ip hmc2 -u hmc2user
```

```
lslparmigr -r virtualio -m system1 -t system2 --ip hmc2 -u hmc2user  
--filter "lpar_names=aix1"
```

#### **ENVIRONMENT**

None

#### **BUGS**

None

#### **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

#### **SEE ALSO**

**migrpar**, **mkauthkeys**

## NAME

lsiparutil - list utilization data

## SYNOPSIS

To list utilization data collected for a managed system:

```
lsiparutil -r {hmc | lpar | pool | procpool | mempool |  
  sys | all}  
  -m managed-system  
  [-d number-of-days] [-h number-of-hours]  
  [--minutes number-of-minutes]  
  [--startyear year] [--startmonth month]  
  [--startday day] [--starthour hour]  
  [--startminute minute] [--endyear year]  
  [--endmonth month] [--endday day]  
  [--endhour hour] [--endminute minute]  
  [-n number-of-events] [-s sample-rate]  
  [--filter "filter-data"]  
  [-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

To list HMC settings for utilization data collection:

```
lsiparutil -r config [-m managed-system]  
  [-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lsiparutil** lists utilization data collected for a *managed-system*. This command also lists the Hardware Management Console (HMC) settings for utilization data collection.

The HMC collects the following types of utilization data: sampling events, state change events, configuration change events, and Utility Capacity on Demand (CoD) processor usage events.

Sampling events are collected for the managed system, for each partition in the managed system, and for the physical processor pool, each shared processor pool, and the shared memory pool in the managed system. Sampling events are collected at the configured sample rate. They are also collected hourly, daily at midnight, and monthly at midnight on the first day of each month. Sampling events are also collected immediately following the collection of a Utility CoD processor usage event. Sampling events contain information about memory and processor utilization.

State change events are collected for the managed system, for each partition in the managed system, and for the HMC. State change events are collected when a state change occurs for the managed system, a partition, or when the HMC is started or shut down.

Configuration change events are collected for the managed system, for each partition in the managed system, for each shared processor pool in the managed system, for the shared memory pool in the managed system, and for the HMC. Configuration change events are collected when a configuration change affecting memory or processor resources occurs for the managed system, a partition, a shared processor pool, or the shared memory pool. Configuration change events are also collected when the local time is changed on the HMC.

Utility CoD processor usage events are collected for the managed system when a Utility CoD processor minute is used. All Utility CoD processor minutes used during a single minute are grouped into one event.

Hourly sampling events and all state change, configuration change, and Utility CoD processor usage events collected are only saved on the HMC for about 2 months. Daily sampling events are saved for about 2 years, and monthly sampling events are saved for about 10 years.

Sampling events are also saved in a snapshot file. Sampling events that are collected more frequently than

hourly are only saved in the snapshot file. All state change, configuration change, and Utility CoD processor usage events collected are also saved in the snapshot file, in addition to being saved with the hourly sampling events. The snapshot file is purged daily at midnight. Events more than 24 hours old are purged. Therefore, the snapshot file will only contain events that were collected during the last 24 to 48 hours.

Utilization data collection for managed systems is not automatically enabled. The **chlparutil** command can be used to enable utilization data collection and configure the sample rate.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of system resources for which events are to be listed. Valid values are **hmc** for HMC, **lpar** for partitions, **pool** for physical processor pool, **procpool** for shared processor pools, **mem-pool** for shared memory pool, **sys** for managed system, **all** for HMC, partitions, physical processor pool, shared processor pools, shared memory pool, and managed system, and **config** for HMC configuration settings for utilization data collection.

**-m** The name of the managed system for which the collected utilization data or the HMC configuration settings is to be listed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name, or if the HMC does not currently have a connection to the managed system.

If this option is specified when listing HMC configuration settings, then the HMC configuration settings for the *managed-system* will be listed. Otherwise, the HMC configuration settings for all of the systems currently managed by this HMC, and for all of the systems for which utilization data has been previously collected by this HMC will be listed.

**-d** The number of days prior to today for which events will be listed. Events that were collected today will be listed, along with events that were collected during the past *number-of-days* days.

This option cannot be specified with the **-h**, **--minutes**, **--startyear**, **--startmonth**, **--startday**, **--starthour**, **--startminute**, **--endyear**, **--endmonth**, **--endday**, **--endhour**, or **--endminute** options.

**-h** The number of hours prior to the current hour for which events will be listed. Events that were collected during the current hour will be listed, along with events that were collected during the past *number-of-hours* hours.

This option cannot be specified with the **-d**, **--minutes**, **--startyear**, **--startmonth**, **--startday**, **--starthour**, **--startminute**, **--endyear**, **--endmonth**, **--endday**, **--endhour**, or **--endminute** options.

### **--minutes**

The number of minutes prior to the current minute for which events will be listed. Events that were collected during the current minute will be listed, along with events that were collected during the past *number-of-minutes* minutes.

This option cannot be specified with the **-d**, **-h**, **--startyear**, **--startmonth**, **--startday**, **--starthour**, **--startminute**, **--endyear**, **--endmonth**, **--endday**, **--endhour**, or **--endminute** options.

### **--startyear**

The starting year for which events will be listed. The default value for this option is **1970**.

This option cannot be specified with the **-d**, **-h**, or **--minutes** options.

### **--startmonth**

The starting month for which events will be listed. Valid values are **1** for January through **12** for December. The default value for this option is **1** (January).

This option cannot be specified with the **-d**, **-h**, or **--minutes** options.

**--startday**

The starting day for which events will be listed. Valid values are **1** through **31**. The default value for this option is **1**.

This option cannot be specified with the **-d**, **-h**, or **--minutes** options.

**--starthour**

The starting hour for which events will be listed. Valid values are **0** for midnight through **23** for 11:00 pm. The default value for this option is **0** (midnight).

This option cannot be specified with the **-d**, **-h**, or **--minutes** options.

**--startminute**

The starting minute for which events will be listed. Valid values are **0** through **59**. The default value for this option is **0**.

This option cannot be specified with the **-d**, **-h**, or **--minutes** options.

**--endyear**

The ending year for which events will be listed. The default value for this option is now.

This option cannot be specified with the **-d**, **-h**, or **--minutes** options.

**--endmonth**

The ending month for which events will be listed. Valid values are **1** for January through **12** for December. The default value for this option is now.

This option cannot be specified with the **-d**, **-h**, or **--minutes** options.

**--endday**

The ending day for which events will be listed. Valid values are **1** through **31**. The default value for this option is now.

This option cannot be specified with the **-d**, **-h**, or **--minutes** options.

**--endhour**

The ending hour for which events will be listed. Valid values are **0** for midnight through **23** for 11:00 pm. The default value for this option is now.

This option cannot be specified with the **-d**, **-h**, or **--minutes** options.

**--endminute**

The ending minute for which events will be listed. Valid values are **0** through **59**. The default value for this option is now.

This option cannot be specified with the **-d**, **-h**, or **--minutes** options.

**-n**

The maximum number of events to be listed, starting with the most recent event. The number specified must be greater than 0.

If this option is not specified, and neither are any of the **-d**, **-h**, **--minutes**, **--startyear**, **--startmonth**, **--startday**, **--starthour**, **--startminute**, **--endyear**, **--endmonth**, **--endday**, **--endhour**, or **--endminute** options, then only the most recent event will be listed.

**-s**

Use this option to specify the sample rate for which utilization data is to be listed. Valid values are **h** for hourly sampling events and all state change, configuration change, and Utility CoD processor usage events, **d** for daily sampling events, **m** for monthly sampling events, and **s** for the snapshot file.

If this option is not specified then events in the snapshot file will be listed.

**--filter** The filter(s) to apply to the events to be listed. Filters are used to select which events for the specified resource type are to be listed.

The filter data consists of filter name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. The filter data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the filter data is as follows:

```
"filter-name=value,filter-name=value,..."
```

Note that certain filters accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

```
""filter-name=value,value,...",..."
```

When a list of values is specified, the filter name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a `'\'` character.

Multiple values can be specified for each filter.

Valid filter names for this command:

**lpar\_ids**  
Specify partition ID(s)

**lpar\_names**  
Specify partition user-defined name(s)

**event\_types**  
Specify one or more of the values  
**sample, state\_change, config\_change,**  
**utility\_cod\_proc\_usage**

**pools**  
Specify shared processor pool ID(s)

**pool\_names**  
Specify shared processor pool  
user-defined name(s)

Valid filters with **-r hmc**:

**event\_types**

Valid filters with **-r lpar**:

**event\_types, lpar\_ids | lpar\_names,**  
**pools | pool\_names**

Valid filters with **-r pool**:

**event\_types**

Valid filters with **-r procpool**:

**event\_types, pools | pool\_names**

Valid filters with **-r mempool**:

**event\_types**

Valid filters with **-r sys**:

**event\_types**

Valid filters with **-r all**:

**event\_types, lpar\_ids | lpar\_names,**  
**pools | pool\_names**

The **lpar\_ids** and **lpar\_names** filter will only apply to partition events, and the **pools** and **pool\_names** filter will only apply to partition events and shared processor pool events

- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each event. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes for each event will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

Command attributes:

**borrowed\_pool\_proc\_units**

Processing units that are being borrowed from powered off partitions with dedicated processors.

**capped\_cycles**

The number of capped processing cycles utilized by this partition since the managed system was started.

**configurable\_pool\_proc\_units**

The number of configurable processing units in the physical processor pool.

**configurable\_sys\_mem**

The amount of configurable system memory (in megabytes).

**configurable\_sys\_proc\_units**

The number of configurable system processing units.

**curr\_5250\_cpw\_percent**

The 5250 CPW percent assigned to the partition.

**curr\_avail\_5250\_cpw\_percent**

The 5250 CPW percent available to be assigned to partitions.

**curr\_avail\_pool\_proc\_units**

The number of processing units available to be assigned to partitions.

**curr\_avail\_sys\_mem**

The amount of memory (in megabytes) available to be assigned to partitions.

**curr\_avail\_sys\_proc\_units**

The number of processing units available to be assigned to partitions.

**curr\_io\_entitled\_mem**

The amount of I/O entitled memory (in megabytes) assigned to the shared memory partition.



**curr\_max\_pool\_mem**

The maximum size (in megabytes) of the shared memory pool.

**curr\_mem**

The amount of memory (in megabytes) assigned to the partition. For shared memory partitions, this is the amount of logical memory assigned to the partition.

**curr\_mem\_weight**

The current relative memory priority for the shared memory partition. The smaller the value, the lower the priority. Possible values are 0 - 255.

**curr\_pool\_mem**

The size (in megabytes) of the shared memory pool.

**curr\_proc\_mode**

The processing mode for the partition. Possible values are **ded** or **shared**.

**curr\_proc\_units**

The number of processing units assigned to the partition.

**curr\_procs**

The number of processors or virtual processors assigned to the partition.

**curr\_reserved\_pool\_proc\_units**

The number of processing units that are reserved for temporary use by the uncapped partitions in the shared processor pool.

**curr\_shared\_proc\_pool\_id**

The unique integer identifier for the shared processor pool that the partition is in.

**curr\_shared\_proc\_pool\_name**

The user-defined name of the shared processor pool, at the time the event was collected, that the partition is in.

**curr\_sharing\_mode**

The sharing mode of the partition. Possible values are **keep\_idle\_procs**, **share\_idle\_procs**, **share\_idle\_procs\_active**, **share\_idle\_procs\_always**, **cap**, or **uncap**.

**curr\_uncap\_weight**

The current weighted average of processing priority when in uncapped sharing mode. The smaller the value, the lower the weight. Possible values are 0 - 255.

**entitled\_cycles**

The number of processing cycles to which the partition has been entitled since the

managed system was started. This value is based on the number of processing units assigned to the partition, and may be greater than or smaller than the number of cycles actually used.

**event\_type**

The type of event. Possible values are **sample**, **state\_change**, **config\_change**, or **utility\_cod\_proc\_usage**.

**lpar\_curr\_io\_entitled\_mem**

The total amount of I/O entitled memory (in megabytes) assigned to all of the partitions in the shared memory pool.

**lpar\_id**

The unique integer identifier for the partition.

**lpar\_mapped\_io\_entitled\_mem**

The total amount of I/O entitled memory (in megabytes) currently mapped by all of the partitions in the shared memory pool.

**lpar\_name**

The user-defined name of the partition at the time the event was collected.

**lpar\_run\_mem**

The total amount of logical memory (in megabytes) assigned to all of the partitions in the shared memory pool.

**mapped\_io\_entitled\_mem**

The amount of I/O entitled memory (in megabytes) currently mapped by the shared memory partition.

**max\_pool\_proc\_units**

This number, minus the reserved processing units in the shared processor pool, is the maximum number of processing units that the partitions in the shared processor pool can use.

**mem\_mode**

The memory mode for the partition. Possible values are **ded** or **shared**.

**mem\_oveage\_cooperation**

The difference between the shared memory partition's assigned memory overcommitment and its actual overcommitment. A positive value means the partition is using less memory than system firmware has requested it to use.

**name**

The user-defined name of the managed system.

**page\_faults**

The total number of page faults that have occurred since the shared memory pool was created.

**page\_in\_delay**

The total page-in delay, in microseconds, spent

waiting for page faults since the shared memory pool was created.

**phys\_run\_mem**

The runtime amount of physical memory (in megabytes) allocated to the shared memory partition.

**prev\_time**

The time on the HMC when the HMC time was changed.

**proc\_cycles\_per\_second**

Processing cycles per second on one physical processor. This value is static for a particular managed system.

**resource\_type**

The type of system resource for which the event was collected. Possible values are **hmc**, **lpar**, **pool**, **procpool**, **mempool**, or **sys**.

**run\_mem\_weight**

The runtime relative memory priority for the shared memory partition. The smaller the value, the lower the priority. Possible values are 0 - 255.

**sample\_rate**

The rate, in seconds, at which samples are obtained. This rate can be changed with the **chlparutil** command.

**shared\_cycles\_while\_active**

The number of dedicated processing cycles shared by this partition while it has been active since the managed system was started.

**shared\_proc\_pool\_id**

The unique integer identifier for the shared processor pool.

**shared\_proc\_pool\_name**

The user-defined name of the shared processor pool at the time the event was collected.

**state**

For system events, this is the state of the managed system at the time the event was collected. For partition events, this is the state of the partition at the time the event was collected.

**sys\_firmware\_mem**

Amount of memory, in megabytes, on the managed system that is being used by system firmware.

**sys\_firmware\_pool\_mem**

Amount of memory, in megabytes, in the shared memory pool that is being used by system firmware.

**sys\_time**

The time on the managed system that the sample was taken.

**time**

The time on the HMC that the event was collected.

**time\_cycles**

The number of time cycles since the managed system was started.

**time\_shut\_down**

The time the HMC was shut down or rebooted.

**total\_pool\_cycles**

The total number of processing cycles available in the physical processor pool or shared processor pool since the managed system was started.

**type\_model\_serial\_num**

The machine type, model, and serial number of the managed system.

**uncapped\_cycles**

The number of uncapped processing cycles utilized by this partition since the managed system was started.

**unreported\_proc\_min**

The total number of Utility CoD processor minutes that have not been reported.

**used\_proc\_min**

The number of Utility CoD processor minutes that were used during the last minute.

**utilized\_pool\_cycles**

The number of processing cycles in the physical processor pool or shared processor pool that have been utilized since the managed system was started.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

List all of the monthly sampling events that were collected for the managed system **sys1** for the entire year 2005:

```
lslparutil -r all -m sys1 --startyear 2005 --endyear 2005 --endmonth 12 --endday 31 --endhour 23 -s m
```

List all of the hourly managed system sampling events that have been collected for the managed system with type, model, and serial number **9406-520\*1000101** since midnight today:

```
lslparutil -r sys -m 9406-520*1000101 -d 0 --filter "event_types=sample" -s h
```

List all of the events that have been collected for the managed system **sys1** since January 1, 2006, and list a maximum of 25 events:

```
lslparutil -r all -m sys1 --startyear 2006 -n 25 -s h
```

List the 10 most recent hourly sampling events that were collected for partition **p1**:

```
lslparutil -r lpar -m sys1 -n 10 -s h --filter "event_types=sample,lpar_names=p1"
```

List all of the state change and configuration change events that were collected for the managed system **sys1** for the month of June in 2005:

```
lslparutil -r all -m sys1 --startyear 2005 --startmonth 6 --endyear 2005 --endmonth 6 --endday 30 --endhour 23 -s h --filter ""event_types=state_change,config_change""
```

List all of the Utility CoD processor usage events that were collected for the managed system **sys1** for the month of May in 2007:

```
lslparutil -r all -m sys1 --startyear 2007 --startmonth 5 --endyear 2007 --endmonth 5 --endday 31 --endhour 23 -s h --filter "event_types=utility_cod_proc_usage"
```

List all of the HMC events that have been collected for managed system **sys1** since February 1, 2006:

```
lslparutil -r hmc -m sys1 --startyear 2006 --startmonth 2 -s h
```

List the configuration settings for utilization data collection on this HMC for all managed systems:

```
lslparutil -r config
```

To calculate the default shared processor pool utilization in percent over a twelve hour time period:

```
lslparutil -m sys1 -r procpool --startyear 2006 --startmonth 2 --startday 23 --starthour 0 --endyear 2006 --endmonth 2 --endday 23 --endhour 12 --filter "event_types=sample,pool_names=DefaultPool" -F time,total_pool_cycles,utilized_pool_cycles
```

```
02/23/2006 12:00:01,134967149091025,467439053292
02/23/2006 11:00:02,134963299532241,467428119008
02/23/2006 10:00:01,134959313365305,467419269942
02/23/2006 09:00:01,134954622214624,467403199531
02/23/2006 08:00:02,134942086330068,467368397739
02/23/2006 07:00:01,134929553859752,467333227651
02/23/2006 06:00:01,134917026289150,467295577359
02/23/2006 05:00:02,134904482088726,467258616569
02/23/2006 04:00:01,134891946956456,467223704573
02/23/2006 03:00:01,134879415157938,467188374373
02/23/2006 02:00:01,134866883128692,467152556956
02/23/2006 01:00:02,134854347365860,467116506907
02/23/2006 00:00:03,134841811733640,467081011935
```

Pool utilization =

(utilized\_pool\_cycles / total\_pool\_cycles) \* 100

Pool utilization = ((467439053292 - 467081011935) /  
(134967149091025 - 134841811733640)) \* 100

Pool utilization = 0.29%

To calculate the processor utilization in percent for the partition with ID 1 over the last 11 samples:

```
lsparutil -m sys1 -r lpar -F time,lpar_id,  
entitled_cycles,capped_cycles,uncapped_cycles  
--filter "lpar_ids=1" -n 11
```

```
06/01/2006 18:00:01,1,13487973395246,353524992184,  
93964052971  
06/01/2006 17:00:01,1,13486720703117,353490258336,  
93964052971  
06/01/2006 16:00:01,1,13485467110700,353456792591,  
93964052971  
06/01/2006 15:00:01,1,13484213859686,353423048854,  
93964052971  
06/01/2006 14:00:03,1,13482961098044,353386674795,  
93964052971  
06/01/2006 13:00:02,1,13481706673802,353350985013,  
93964052971  
06/01/2006 12:00:02,1,13480453156357,353317211748,  
93964052971  
06/01/2006 11:00:01,1,13479199972343,353283141535,  
93964052971  
06/01/2006 10:00:02,1,13477946765207,353248812551,  
93964052971  
06/01/2006 09:00:01,1,13476693184663,353213970760,  
93964052971  
06/01/2006 08:00:01,1,13475439617080,353179654833,  
93964052971
```

Processor utilization =

$$\frac{((\text{capped\_cycles} + \text{uncapped\_cycles}) / \text{entitled\_cycles}) * 100}{}$$
$$\text{Processor utilization} = \frac{((353524992184 - 353179654833) + (93964052971 - 93964052971)) / (13487973395246 - 13475439617080)) * 100}{}$$
$$\text{Processor utilization} = 2.76\%$$

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chlparutil, rmlparutil**

**NAME**

lsmediadev - list storage media devices

**SYNOPSIS**

**lsmediadev** [-**F** *attribute-names*] [--**header**] [--**help**]

**DESCRIPTION**

**lsmediadev** lists the storage media devices that are available for use on the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

**OPTIONS**

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

List all of the storage media devices that are available for use on the HMC:

**lsmediadev**

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## NAME

lsmemdev - list memory devices

## SYNOPSIS

```
lsmemdev -r avail -m managed-system  
{ -p partition-names | --id partition-IDs }  
[--min minimum-size] [--max maximum-size] [--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lsmemdev** lists block storage devices that can be used as reserved storage devices for the *managed-system*. Reserved storage devices are used as paging space devices for partitions that use shared memory. Reserved storage devices are also used for suspended partitions.

Block storage devices can be listed for any Virtual I/O Server (VIOS) partition in the managed system. However, a device cannot be added to a pool unless the VIOS partition is assigned to that pool.

On a managed system that supports partition suspend and resume operations, block storage devices are added to the reserved storage device pool. On a managed system that supports Active Memory Sharing but does not support partition suspend and resume operations, block storage devices are added to the shared memory pool.

## OPTIONS

- r** The type of resources to list. The only valid value is **avail** to list the block storage devices that are available to add to a reserved storage device pool or a shared memory pool. Any device that is already in a pool will not be listed.
- m** The name of the managed system which has the VIOS partition(s) for which to list block storage devices. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*ssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *ssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*ssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- p** The name of one or two VIOS partitions for which to list block storage devices. The partition(s) must be in the running state and must have an RMC connection to the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

If two VIOS partitions are specified, then only those block storage devices that can be accessed by both VIOS partitions are listed. The two partition names must be comma separated.

You can either use this option to specify the name(s) of the VIOS partition(s), or use the **--id** option to specify the ID(s). The **-p** and the **--id** options are mutually exclusive.

- id** The ID of one or two VIOS partitions for which to list block storage devices. The partition(s) must be in the running state and must have an RMC connection to the HMC.

If two VIOS partitions are specified, then only those block storage devices that can be accessed by both VIOS partitions are listed. The two partition IDs must be comma separated.

You can either use this option to specify the ID(s) of the VIOS partition(s), or use the **-p** option to specify the name(s). The **--id** and the **-p** options are mutually exclusive.

- min** The minimum size, in megabytes, of the block storage devices to list. If this option is not specified, a default value of 0 is used.
- max** The maximum size, in megabytes, of the block storage devices to list. If this option is not specified, no maximum size is used.
- filter** The filter(s) to apply to the block storage devices to be listed. Filters are used to select which devices are to be listed. If no filters are used, then all of the devices will be listed. For example,



only physical devices can be listed by using the **types** filter.

The filter data consists of filter name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. The filter data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the filter data is as follows:

```
"filter-name=value,filter-name=value,..."
```

Note that certain filters accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

```
""filter-name=value,value,...",..."
```

When a list of values is specified, the filter name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a ``\`` character.

Only one value can be specified for each filter.

Valid filter names for this command:

**redundant**

Valid values are:

**0** - devices which could never be accessed by another VIOS partition

**1** - devices which possibly could be accessed by another VIOS partition

**types**

Valid values are:

**logical** - logical devices

**phys** - physical devices

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each device. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes for each device will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

List all of the available block storage devices that can be accessed by VIOS partition **vios1**:

```
lsmemdev -r avail -m sys1 -p vios1
```

List all of the available block storage devices that can be accessed by both VIOS partitions **vios1** and **vios2**:

```
lsmemdev -r avail -m sys1 -p vios1,vios2
```

List the names and sizes of all of the available block storage devices that can be accessed by VIOS partition **vios1**:

```
lsmemdev -r avail -m sys1 -p vios1 -F device_name,size
```

List the available block storage devices which are between 1 GB and 4 GB in size and that can be accessed by both the VIOS partitions with IDs **1** and **2**:

```
lsmemdev -r avail -m sys1 --id 1,2 --min 1024 --max 4096
```

List all of the available physical block storage devices that can be accessed by the VIOS partition with ID **1**:

```
lsmemdev -r avail -m 9117-MMA*1234567 --id 1 --filter "types=phys"
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**lshwres**

## NAME

lsmemopt - list memory optimization operation information

## SYNOPSIS

**lsmemopt -m** *managed-system* [-F [*attribute-names*]] [--header]] [--help]

## DESCRIPTION

**lsmemopt** lists information, including status and progress information, about the most recent memory optimization operation that was started on the *managed-system*.

## OPTIONS

**-m** The name of the managed system for which to list information. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*ssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *ssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*ssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### --header

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List information about the last memory optimization operation that was started:

```
lsmemopt -m system1
```

List just the status of the last memory optimization operation that was started:

```
lsmemopt -m 8233-E8B*1234321 -F status
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**optmem**

## NAME

lspwdpolicy - list password policy information

## SYNOPSIS

**lspwdpolicy -t {p | s} [-F *attribute-names*] [--header] [--help]**

## DESCRIPTION

**lspwdpolicy** lists Hardware Management Console (HMC) password policy information.

## OPTIONS

**-t** The type of password policy information to list. Valid values are **p** to list all of the password policies on the HMC, and **s** to list password policy status information. Password policy status information indicates whether a password policy is active, and if so, which password policy is the active policy.

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### **--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List all of the HMC password policies:

```
lspwdpolicy -t p
```

List just the names of all of the HMC password policies:

```
lspwdpolicy -t p -F name
```

List HMC password policy status information:

```
lspwdpolicy -t s
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chpwdpolicy, mkpwdpolicy, rmpwdpolicy**

## NAME

lspwrmgmt - list power management settings

## SYNOPSIS

**lspwrmgmt** [-m *managed-system*] -r **sys**  
[-F [*attribute-names*] [--header]] [--help]

## DESCRIPTION

**lspwrmgmt** lists the power management settings for the *managed-system*. Power management settings can only be configured for managed systems that are capable of POWER6 Power Management.

## OPTIONS

**-m** The name of the managed system for which to list power management settings. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

If this option is omitted, then power management settings for all of the systems managed by this Hardware Management Console (HMC) will be listed.

**-r** The type of resources for which to list power management settings. The only valid value is **sys** for managed systems.

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each managed system. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### --header

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List the power management settings for managed system **system1**:

```
lspwrmgmt -r sys -m system1
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chpwrmgmt**

## NAME

lsrefcode - list reference codes

## SYNOPSIS

```
lsrefcode -r {sys | lpar} -m managed-system  
[-s {p | s}] [-n number] [--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lsrefcode** lists reference codes for the *managed-system* or for partitions in the *managed-system*.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of reference codes to list. Valid values are **sys** for managed system reference codes, and **lpar** for partition reference codes.

**-m** The name of the managed system which has the reference codes to list. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

**-s** When listing managed system reference codes, use this option to specify the service processor for which reference codes are to be listed. Valid values are **p** for the primary service processor and **s** for the secondary service processor. If this option is not specified, reference codes for the primary service processor will be listed.

This option is only valid when listing managed system reference codes.

**-n** The *number* of reference codes to list, starting with the current reference code, for the *managed-system* or for each partition. Reference codes are listed in order, with the most recent (current) reference code first.

The *number* specified must be greater than 0. If there are fewer reference codes available than *number*, only the available reference codes will be listed.

If this option is omitted, only the current reference code will be listed.

**--filter** The filter to apply to the partition reference codes to be listed. A filter is used to select the partitions for which reference codes are to be listed. If no filter is specified, then reference codes for all partitions in the *managed-system* will be listed.

The filter data consists of filter name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. The filter data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the filter data is as follows:

```
filter-name=value,filter-name=value,...<LF>
```

Note that certain filters accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

```
"filter-name=value,value,...",...<LF>
```

When a list of values is specified, the filter name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a `\` character.

Valid filter names for this command are **lpar\_names** or **lpar\_ids**. Only one of these filters may be specified. Multiple partitions can be specified with the filter.

This option is not valid when listing managed system reference codes.

- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each reference code. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the reference code attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

List the current reference code for the managed system:

```
lsrefcode -r sys -m system1
```

List the last 10 reference codes for the managed system, and only display attribute values for each reference code, following a header of attribute names:

```
lsrefcode -r sys -m 9406-570*1543901A -n 10 -F --header
```

List the last 5 reference codes for the secondary service processor on the managed system:

```
lsrefcode -r sys -m system1 -s s -n 5
```

List the current reference code for each partition in the managed system, and only list the partition name, time stamp, and reference code value for each reference code, and separate the output values with a comma:

```
lsrefcode -r lpar -m system1 -F lpar_name,time_stamp,  
refcode
```

List the last 25 reference codes for partitions **p1** and **p2**:

```
lsrefcode -r lpar -m 9406-520*12345678 -n 25 --filter  
""lpar_names=p1,p2""
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## NAME

Issacfg - list Service Agent configuration information

## SYNOPSIS

```
Issacfg -t { email | ftpfirewall | ftpoffload | snmp |
           snmptrapnames }
[-F attribute-names] [--header] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

Issacfg lists Service Agent configuration information.

## OPTIONS

**-t** The type of Service Agent configuration information to list. Valid values are **email** for customer email notification settings, **ftpfirewall** for FTP firewall settings, **ftpoffload** for FTP offload server settings, **snmp** for SNMP trap notification settings, and **snmptrapnames** to list all defined SNMP traps.

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names representing the desired attribute values to display. If this option is specified without any attribute names, then all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### **--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Display the Service Agent customer email notification settings:

```
Issacfg -t email
```

Display the Service Agent FTP firewall settings used for offloading service information:

```
Issacfg -t ftpfirewall
```

Display the Service Agent FTP server host name and directory used for offloading service information:

```
Issacfg -t ftpoffload -F host,directory
```

Display the Service Agent configuration for emitting SNMP trap notifications:

```
Issacfg -t snmp
```

Display all defined Service Agent SNMP traps:

```
Issacfg -t snmptrapnames
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None



**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**chsacfg**

## NAME

lsstat - list statistics

## SYNOPSIS

```
lsstat -r {samplerate | vlan} [-m managed-system]
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lsstat** lists statistics collected for a *managed-system*. This command also lists the Hardware Management Console (HMC) settings, such as the sample rate, for statistics collection.

When listing statistics collected for a *managed-system*, only the last sample collected is listed.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of resources to list. Valid values are **samplerate** for the sample rate for statistics collection, and **vlan** for Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) statistics data.

**-m** The name of the managed system for which statistics data or the HMC settings for statistics collection are to be listed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*ssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *ssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*ssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

This option is required when listing statistics data. This option is not required when listing the HMC settings for statistics collection. If it is not specified, then the settings for all of the systems that support statistics collection and are currently managed by this HMC will be listed.

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### **--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List the VLAN statistics data for managed system **mySystem**:

```
lsstat -r vlan -m mySystem
```

List the sample rates for all managed systems that support VLAN statistics collection:

```
lsstat -r samplerate
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**chstat**

## NAME

lssvc - list service settings

## SYNOPSIS

**lssvc -s snmp [-r {trapnames | trapconfig}]**  
[-F *attribute-names*] [--header] [--help]

## DESCRIPTION

**lssvc** lists the settings for a service, such as SNMP, on the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

## OPTIONS

- s** The service for which to list settings. The only valid value is **snmp** for Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) version 3.
- r** The type of service resources to list. Valid values are **trapnames** to list all of the traps supported by the SNMPv3 agent on the HMC, and **trapconfig** to list the SNMPv3 trap notification list. If this option is omitted, then general status information about the SNMPv3 agent on the HMC will be listed.
- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### --header

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List status information about the SNMPv3 agent on the HMC:

```
lssvc -s snmp
```

List all of the traps supported by the SNMPv3 agent on the HMC:

```
lssvc -s snmp -r trapnames
```

List the SNMPv3 trap notification list:

```
lssvc -s snmp -r trapconfig
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chsvc**

## NAME

lssvcevents - list console or serviceable events

## SYNOPSIS

```
lssvcevents -t {console | hardware}  
[-d number-of-days | -i number-of-minutes]  
[-m managed-system]  
[--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lssvcevents** lists console events logged by the Hardware Management Console (HMC), or serviceable events.

## OPTIONS

**-t** The type of events to list. Valid values are **console** for console events, or **hardware** for serviceable events.

**-d** The number of days prior to today for which events will be listed. Events that occurred today will be listed, along with any events that occurred during the past *number-of-days* days.

If this option is omitted when listing console events, console events that occurred within the past 7 days will be listed.

If this option is omitted when listing serviceable events, all serviceable events will be listed.

**-i** The number of minutes to go back and search for events. This search is based on the time that the event was initially created on the HMC, and is not affected by later updates to the event.

**-m** The name of the managed system for which serviceable events are to be listed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

If this option is omitted, all serviceable events will be listed.

This option is only valid when listing serviceable events.

**--filter** The filter to apply to the serviceable events to be listed. A filter is used to select which serviceable events are to be listed. For example, only open serviceable events can be listed by using a filter to specify the status (open) of the serviceable events to list. If a filter is not used, then all serviceable events will be listed.

The filter data consists of filter name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. The filter data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the filter data is as follows:

```
"filter-name=value,filter-name=value,..."
```

Note that certain filters accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

```
""filter-name=value,value,...""
```

When a list of values is specified, the filter name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a ``\`` character.

Multiple values can be specified for each filter.

Valid filter names for serviceable events:

**problem\_nums**

Specify event problem number(s)

**status**

Specify event status. Valid values are **open** or **closed**.

This option is not valid when listing console events.

- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each event. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes for each event will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

List the serviceable events that occurred today:

```
lssvcevents -t hardware -d 0
```

List the console events that occurred within the past 3 days:

```
lssvcevents -t console -d 3
```

List all of the open serviceable events for the system **system1**:

```
lssvcevents -t hardware -m system1 --filter "status=open"
```

List only the problem numbers and status of all serviceable events for the system that occurred within the last 7 days, and separate the output values with a colon:

```
lssvcevents -t hardware -m 9406-570*101234A -d 7 -F  
problem_num:status
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## NAME

lssyscfg - list system resources

## SYNOPSIS

```
lssyscfg -r {lpar | prof | sys | sysprof | cage | frame}  
[-m managed-system | -e managed-frame]  
[--filter "filter-data"]  
[-F [attribute-names] [--header]] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**lssyscfg** lists the attributes of partitions, partition profiles, or system profiles for the *managed-system*. It can also list the attributes of the *managed-system*, and of all of the systems managed by this Hardware Management Console (HMC).

**lssyscfg** can also list the attributes of cages in the *managed-frame*, the attributes of the *managed-frame*, or the attributes of all of the frames managed by this HMC.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of resources to list. Valid values are **lpar** for partitions, **prof** for partition profiles, **sys** for managed systems, **sysprof** for system profiles, **cage** for managed frame cages, and **frame** for managed frames.

**-m** The name of either the managed system to list, or the managed system which has the system resources to list. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

This option is required when listing partitions, partition profiles, or system profiles. This option is optional when listing managed systems, and if it is omitted, then all of the systems managed by this HMC will be listed. This option is not valid when listing managed frame cages or managed frames.

**-e** The name of either the managed frame to list, or the managed frame which contains the cages to list. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed frame, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed frame. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed frames with the same user-defined name.

This option is required when listing managed frame cages. This option is optional when listing managed frames, and if it is omitted, then all of the frames managed by this HMC will be listed. This option is not valid when listing partitions, partition profiles, system profiles, or managed systems.

**--filter** The filter(s) to apply to the resources to be listed. Filters are used to select which resources of the specified resource type are to be listed. If no filters are used, then all of the resources of the specified resource type will be listed. For example, specific partitions can be listed by using a filter to specify the names or IDs of the partitions to list. Otherwise, if no filter is used, then all of the partitions in the managed system will be listed.

The filter data consists of filter name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. The filter data must be enclosed in double quotes.

The format of the filter data is as follows:

```
"filter-name=value,filter-name=value,..."
```

Note that certain filters accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

""filter-name=value,value,...",..."

When a list of values is specified, the filter name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a `\'` character.

Multiple values can be specified for each filter.

Valid filter names for partitions:

**lpar\_names | lpar\_ids | work\_groups**

Only one of these three filters may be specified.

Valid filter names for partition profiles:

**lpar\_names | lpar\_ids, profile\_names**

Valid filter names for system profiles:

**profile\_names**

This option is not valid when listing managed systems, managed frame cages, or managed frames.

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each resource. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes for the resource will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

**--header**

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List all systems managed by this HMC:

**lssyscfg -r sys**

List only the user-defined name, machine type and model, and serial number for all of the systems managed by this HMC, and separate the output values with a colon:

**lssyscfg -r sys -F name:type\_model:serial\_num**

List the managed system system1:

**lssyscfg -r sys -m system1**

List all partitions in the managed system, and only display attribute values for each partition, following a header of attribute names:

**lssyscfg -r lpar -m 9406-570\*12345678 -F --header**



List the partitions lpar1, lpar2, and lpar3:

```
lssyscfg -r lpar -m system1 --filter "'lpar_names=lpar1,  
lpar2,lpar3'"
```

List only the names, IDs, and states of partitions lpar1, lpar2, and lpar3, and separate the output values with a comma:

```
lssyscfg -r lpar -m system1 --filter "'lpar_names=lpar1,  
lpar2,lpar3'" -F name,lpar_id,state
```

List all partition profiles defined for all partitions in the managed system:

```
lssyscfg -r prof -m 9406-570*12345678
```

List all partition profiles defined for partition lpar2:

```
lssyscfg -r prof -m system1 --filter "lpar_names=lpar2"
```

List the partition profiles prof1 and prof2 defined for the partition that has an ID of 2:

```
lssyscfg -r prof -m system1 --filter "lpar_ids=2,  
"profile_names=prof1,prof2'"
```

List all system profiles defined for the managed system:

```
lssyscfg -r sysprof -m 9406-520*100128A
```

List the system profile sysprof1:

```
lssyscfg -r sysprof -m system1 --filter "profile_names=  
sysprof1"
```

List all frames managed by this HMC:

```
lssyscfg -r frame
```

List the managed frame myFrame:

```
lssyscfg -r frame -e myFrame
```

List all cages in the managed frame:

```
lssyscfg -r cage -e 9119-59*000012C
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**chsyscfg, mksyscfg, rmsyscfg, lshwres**

## NAME

lssysconn - list system connections

## SYNOPSIS

**lssysconn -r** { **all** | **nondiscover** } [-F *attribute-names*] [--header]  
[--help]

## DESCRIPTION

**lssysconn** lists connection information for all of the systems and frames managed by this Hardware Management Console (HMC). Connection information for all systems and frames to which this HMC is connected or attempting to connect is listed.

**lssysconn** also lists IP addresses that cannot be automatically discovered by this HMC when using DHCP. If this HMC is set up as a DHCP server on a private network, whenever the Remove Connection task or the **rmsysconn** command is run to remove a managed system or a managed frame from the HMC, the HMC places the IP address(es) of that system or frame in a list of removed IP addresses. Any IP address in that list will not be rediscovered when reattached to the HMC. The **lssysconn -r nondiscover** command can be used to display the contents of that list of removed IP addresses.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of resources for which to list connection information. Valid values are **all** for all managed systems and managed frames, and **nondiscover** for all IP addresses that cannot be automatically discovered by this HMC when using DHCP.

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each resource. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes for each resource will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### --header

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List connection information for all systems and frames managed by this HMC:

```
lssysconn -r all
```

List only the IP address and connection state for all of the systems and frames managed by this HMC, and separate the output values with a colon:

```
lssysconn -r all -F ipaddr:state
```

List all IP addresses that cannot be automatically discovered by this HMC when using DHCP:

```
lssysconn -r nondiscover
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lssyscfg, mksysconn, rmsysconn**

## NAME

lssysplan - list system plans

## SYNOPSIS

**lssysplan** [-F *[attribute-names]*] [--header] [--help]

## DESCRIPTION

**lssysplan** lists the system plan files in the system plan file directory on the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

## OPTIONS

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed for each file. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes for each file will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

The possible attributes that can be listed are: **name**, **description**, **source**, **version**, and **date**.

### --header

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. The header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

List all of the system plan files on this HMC:

**lssysplan**

List the system plan files on this HMC, and only display attribute values for each file, following a header of attribute names:

**lssysplan -F --header**

List only the names, dates, and descriptions of the system plan files on this HMC:

**lssysplan -F name,date,description**

List only the names and descriptions of the system plan files on this HMC, following a header of attribute names:

**lssysplan -F name,description --header**

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**deploysysplan, cpsysplan, mksysplan, rmsysplan**

## NAME

lsusrzca - Displays welcome text

## SYNOPSIS

**lsusrzca -t** { **w** | **b** } [-**F** [*attribute-names*] [--**header**]] [--**help**]

## DESCRIPTION

**lsusrzca** displays the Web user interface welcome text or the SSH banner text that is shown before users log onto the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

## OPTIONS

**-t** The type of text to display. Valid values are **w** for the welcome text that is displayed on the Web user interface before users log onto the HMC, and **b** for the SSH banner text that is displayed before users remotely log into the HMC using SSH.

**-F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names for the desired attribute values to be displayed. If no attribute names are specified, then values for all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### --header

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Display the welcome text that is displayed on the Web user interface before a user logs in:

```
lsusrzca -t w
```

Display the SSH banner text that is displayed before a user logs in remotely using SSH:

```
lsusrzca -t b
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chusrzca**

## NAME

lsvet - list Capacity on Demand advanced functions activation information

## SYNOPSIS

**lsvet -t {code | hist} -m managed-system**  
[-F *attribute-names*] [--header] [--help]

## DESCRIPTION

**lsvet** lists Capacity on Demand (CoD) advanced functions activation information for the *managed-system*. CoD advanced functions include PowerVM and Enterprise Enablement.

CoD advanced functions are sometimes referred to as Virtualization Engine systems technologies.

## OPTIONS

- t** The type of information to list. Valid values are **code** for information used to generate CoD advanced functions activation codes, and **hist** for the CoD advanced functions activation history log.
- m** The name of the managed system for which information is to be listed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- F** A delimiter separated list of attribute names representing the desired attribute values to display. If this option is specified without any attribute names, then all of the attributes will be displayed.

When this option is specified, only attribute values will be displayed. No attribute names will be displayed. The attribute values displayed will be separated by the delimiter which was specified with this option.

This option is useful when only attribute values are desired to be displayed, or when the values of only selected attributes are desired to be displayed.

### --header

Display a header record, which is a delimiter separated list of attribute names for the attribute values that will be displayed. This header record will be the first record displayed. This option is only valid when used with the **-F** option.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Display activation code generation information:

```
lsvet -m sys1 -t code
```

Display the activation history log:

```
lsvet -m 9117-570*1001213 -t hist
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chvet**

**NAME**

migrcfg - migrate configuration

**SYNOPSIS**

**migrcfg -m** *managed-system* **-t 1 -f** *file* [**--help**]

**DESCRIPTION**

**migrcfg** migrates partition configuration data to a *managed-system*.

**OPTIONS**

- m** The name of the managed system to which to migrate the partition configuration data. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- t** The migration data type. The only valid value is **1**.
- f** The name of the file on floppy diskette that contains the partition configuration data to migrate.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

**migrcfg -m** mySystem **-t 1 -f** cfgFile

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lssyscfg**



## NAME

migrpar - perform a partition migration operation

## SYNOPSIS

To perform a partition migration operation:

```
migrpar -o { m | r | s | v }  
  -m managed-system [-t target-managed-system]  
  [--ip IP-address [-u user-ID]]  
  { -p partition-name | --id partition-ID }  
  [-n profile-name]  
  [--redundantvios { 0 | 1 | 2 } ] [--mpio { 1 | 2 } ]  
  [--vlanbridge { 1 | 2 } ]  
  [{ -f input-data-file | -i "input-data" } ]  
  [-w wait-time] [-d detail-level] [-v] [--force]  
  [--help]
```

To set attributes related to partition migration operations:

```
migrpar -o set [-m managed-system] -r sys  
  [{ -f input-data-file | -i "input-data" } ]  
  [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**migrpar** performs partition migration operations.

Partition migration operations can be performed for AIX or Linux partitions only.

## OPTIONS

**-o** The operation to perform. Valid values are **m** to validate then migrate a partition if validation succeeds, **r** to recover from a failed partition migration, **s** to stop a partition migration, **v** to validate a partition migration, and **set** to set attributes related to partition migration operations.

A recover operation should be issued, if possible, on the Hardware Management Console (HMC) that is managing the source managed system.

A stop operation must be issued on the HMC that is managing the source managed system.

**-m** The name of the source managed system for the partition migration operation. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

If this option is not specified for a set operation, then the set operation will be performed for all systems that are currently managed by this HMC.

**-t** The name of the target, or destination, managed system for the partition migration operation. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

This option is required when migrating a partition or validating a partition migration. This option is not valid when performing any other operation.

**--ip** If the destination managed system is not managed by the same HMC that is managing the source managed system, then use this option to specify the IP address or host name of the HMC that is managing the destination managed system.

SSH must be enabled on both HMCs. Also, you must run the **mkauthkeys** command once to set up SSH key authentication.

This option is required when migrating a partition, validating a partition migration, or recovering from a failed partition migration if the destination managed system is not managed by the same HMC that is managing the source managed system. This option is not valid when performing any other operation.

**-u** If the destination managed system is not managed by the same HMC that is managing the source managed system, then use this option to specify the user ID to use on the HMC that is managing the destination managed system. If you do not specify the user ID, then the user ID of the user that issues this command will be used.

**-p** The name of the partition for which the partition migration operation is to be performed.

You must either use this option to specify the name of the partition, or use the **--id** option to specify the partition's ID. The **-p** and the **--id** options are mutually exclusive.

**--id** The ID of the partition for which the partition migration operation is to be performed.

You must either use this option to specify the ID of the partition, or use the **-p** option to specify the partition's name. The **--id** and the **-p** options are mutually exclusive.

**-n** The name of the partition profile to be created for the migrated partition on the destination managed system. If this option is omitted when migrating a partition, then the last activated profile for the partition will be replaced with the current partition configuration on the destination managed system.

This option is only valid when migrating a partition or validating a partition migration.

#### **--redundantvios,--redundantpgvios**

When validating or migrating a partition that uses shared memory, use this option to specify whether the partition is to be configured to use redundant paging VIOS partitions on the destination managed system.

When validating or migrating a suspended partition, use this option to specify whether the partition is to be configured to use redundant VIOS partitions on the destination managed system for accessing the device that contains the data needed to resume the suspended partition.

Valid values are **0** if the partition is to be configured to not use redundant VIOS partitions, **1** if the partition is to be configured to use redundant VIOS partitions, or **2** if the partition is to be configured to use redundant VIOS partitions if possible. If this option is not specified, then the partition will be configured to use the same VIOS redundancy configuration on the destination managed system that the partition is currently using on the source managed system.

This option is only valid when validating or migrating a partition that uses shared memory or a partition that is suspended. This option is not valid when performing any other operation.

The **--redundantvios** and **--redundantpgvios** options are equivalent. The **--redundantpgvios** option is deprecated.

**--mpio** When validating or migrating a partition, use this option to specify whether the HMC is required to maintain an equivalent multipath I/O (MPIO) configuration of the partition's virtual SCSI and virtual fibre channel adapters on the destination managed system. Valid values are **1** if the HMC is required to maintain an equivalent MPIO configuration, or **2** if the HMC is not required to maintain an equivalent MPIO configuration, but should do so if possible. If this option is not specified, then this option defaults to the value **1**.

If this option has a value of **1** and the HMC cannot guarantee that an equivalent MPIO configuration of all of the partition's virtual SCSI and virtual fibre channel adapters can be maintained on the destination managed system, then an error will occur and the operation will fail.

This option is only valid when validating or migrating a partition. This option is not valid when performing any other operation.

**--vlanbridge**

When validating or migrating a partition, use this option to specify whether each of the partition's virtual ethernet adapters is required to be configured so that it is bridged on the same VLAN to an external network on the destination managed system. Valid values are **1** if the partition's virtual ethernet adapters are required to be bridged, or **2** if the partition's virtual ethernet adapters are not required to be bridged, but should be bridged if possible. If this option is not specified, then this option defaults to the value **1**.

If this option has a value of **1** and the HMC cannot guarantee that all of the partition's virtual ethernet adapters can be bridged, then an error will occur and the operation will fail.

This option is only valid when validating or migrating a partition. This option is not valid when performing any other operation.

**-f** The name of the file containing the input data for this command. The input data consists of attribute name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format.

The format of the input data is as follows:

*attribute-name=value,attribute-name=value,...*

Note that certain attributes accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

*"attribute-name=value,value,...",...*

When a list of values is specified, the attribute name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a `\` character.

Attributes that can be specified when validating or migrating a partition:

**virtual\_fc\_mappings**

Comma separated list of virtual fibre channel adapter mappings, with each mapping having the following format:

*virtual-slot-number/vios-lpar-name/vios-lpar-ID  
[/vios-virtual-slot-number]*

The first 2 `'/'` characters must be present. The last `'/'` character is optional, but it must be present if *vios-virtual-slot-number* is specified. Optional values may be omitted. Optional values are *vios-lpar-name* or *vios-lpar-ID* (one of those values is required, but not both), and *vios-virtual-slot-number*.

For example:

**4/1** specifies a mapping of the virtual fibre channel adapter with slot number **4** to the Virtual I/O Server

(VIOS) partition with ID **1** on the destination managed system.

**virtual\_scsi\_mappings**

Comma separated list of virtual SCSI adapter mappings, with each mapping having the following format:

*virtual-slot-number/vios-lpar-name/vios-lpar-ID*  
[*/vios-virtual-slot-number*]

The first 2 '/' characters must be present. The last '/' character is optional, but it must be present if *vios-virtual-slot-number* is specified. Optional values may be omitted. Optional values are *vios-lpar-name* or *vios-lpar-ID* (one of those values is required, but not both), and *vios-virtual-slot-number*.

For example:

**12/vios1//16** specifies a mapping of the virtual SCSI adapter with slot number **12** to slot number **16** on the VIOS partition **vios1** on the destination managed system.

**source\_msp\_name**

**source\_msp\_id**

**source\_msp\_ipaddr**

**dest\_msp\_name**

**dest\_msp\_id**

**dest\_msp\_ipaddr**

**shared\_proc\_pool\_name** | **shared\_proc\_pool\_id**

**primary\_paging\_vios\_name** | **primary\_paging\_vios\_id**

Attributes that can be specified for a set operation:

**inactive\_prof\_policy**

Valid values are:

**prof** - use the last activated profile for the partition when validating or migrating an inactive partition

**config** - use the current configuration of the partition when validating or migrating an inactive partition

Input data for this command can be specified with this option or the **-i** option. The **-f** and the **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

Input data can be specified when migrating a partition, validating a partition migration, or performing a set operation. This option is not valid when performing any other operation.

- i** This option allows you to enter input data on the command line, instead of using a file. Data entered on the command line must follow the same format as data in a file, and must be enclosed in double quotes.

Input data for this command can be specified with this option or the **-f** option. The **-i** and the **-f** options are mutually exclusive.

Input data can be specified when migrating a partition, validating a partition migration, or

performing a set operation. This option is not valid when performing any other operation.

- r** The type of resource for which to set attributes related to partition migration operations. The only valid value is **sys** for managed system.
- w** The maximum time, in minutes, to wait for operating system commands issued by the HMC to the partition to be migrated to complete. If an operating system command does not complete within the time specified, the partition migration operation will be stopped.

*wait-time* must be a whole number. If wait-time is 0, the partition migration operation will not be timed out.

If this option is not specified, a default value of 3 minutes is used.

This option is valid when migrating a partition or validating a partition migration. This option is not valid when performing any other operation.

- d** The level of detail requested from operating system commands issued by the HMC to all partitions participating in the migration. Valid values are **0** (none) through **5** (highest).

If this option is not specified, a default value of 1 is used.

This option is valid when migrating a partition or validating a partition migration. This option is not valid when performing any other operation.

- force** This option allows you to force a recover operation to proceed when errors are encountered.

This option is only valid when recovering from a failed partition migration.

- v** Specify this option to enable verbose mode for the partition migration operation. When verbose mode is enabled, detail messages and warning messages are displayed for a successful partition migration. Detail messages and warning messages are always displayed for a partition migration that fails, regardless of whether this option is specified.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Validate the operation to migrate partition **mylpar** from managed system **system1** to managed system **system2**:

```
migrldpar -o v -m system1 -t system2 -p mylpar  
-i ""virtual_scsi_mappings=12/vios1,13/vios2/","dest_msp_name=vios1,  
source_msp_name=vios"
```

Migrate the partition with ID **5** from managed system **system1** to managed system **system2**:

```
migrldpar -o m -m system1 -t system2 --id 5 -n migprof  
-i "virtual_scsi_mappings=12//1,dest_msp_id=1,source_msp_id=3"
```

Migrate the partition **smp** from managed system **system1** to managed system **system2**, configure the partition to use redundant paging VIOS partitions on **system2**, and use **vios1** as the primary paging VIOS for the partition:

```
migrldpar -o m -m system1 -t system2 -p smp --redundantvios 1  
-i "primary_paging_vios_name=vios1"
```

Stop the partition migration that is just starting for partition **mylpar**:

```
migrldpar -o s -m system1 -p mylpar
```

Recover the failed partition migration of partition **mylpar**:

```
migrpar -o r -m system1 -p mylpar
```

Migrate the partition **aix1** from managed system **system1** to managed system **system2**, when **system2** is managed by the HMC with the host name **hmc2**:

```
mkauthkeys --ip hmc2 -u hmc2user
```

```
migrpar -o m -m system1 -t system2 -p aix1 --ip hmc2 -u hmc2user
```

Set the inactive profile migration policy for all systems currently managed by this HMC:

```
migrpar -o set -r sys -i "inactive_prof_policy=prof"
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**lslparmigr, mkauthkeys**

## NAME

mkaccfg - create access control object

## SYNOPSIS

```
mkaccfg -t {resourcerole | taskrole}
{-f configuration-file | -i "configuration-data"}
[--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**mkaccfg** creates a new access control role.

## OPTIONS

- t** The type of access control role to create. Valid values are **resourcerole** for managed resource role and **taskrole** for task role.
- f** The name of the file containing the configuration data needed to create the access control role. The configuration data consists of attribute name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. These attribute name/value pairs form a configuration record. A line feed marks the end of a configuration record. There can only be one configuration record in the file.

The format of a configuration record is as follows:

```
attribute-name=value,attribute-name=value,...<LF>
```

Note that certain attributes accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

```
"attribute-name=value,value,...",...<LF>
```

When a list of values is specified, the attribute name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a `'\'` character.

Attribute names for managed resource roles (all attributes are required):

**name**

name of the managed resource role to create

**resources**

comma separated list of managed resource objects

Attribute names for task roles (all attributes are required):

**name**

name of the task role to create

**resources**

comma separated list of tasks

**parent**

name of the parent task role on which to base this task role. Valid values are **hmcsuperadmin**, **hmcoperator**, **hmcviewer**, **hmcpe**, **hmcservicerep**, or a user-defined task role.

The **-f** and the **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

- i** This option allows you to enter configuration data on the command line, instead of using a file. Data entered on the command line must follow the same format as data in a file, and must be enclosed in double quotes.

The **-i** and the **-f** options are mutually exclusive.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Create a managed resource role using the configuration data in the file **/tmp/mr1file**:

```
mkaccfg -t resourcerole -f /tmp/mr1file
```

Create a task role named **tr1**:

```
mkaccfg -t taskrole -i "name=tr1,parent=hmcsuperadmin,  
"resources=cec:ChangeCoD+ListCoDInformation+  
ListCECProperty,lpar:ChangeLPARProperty+ListLPARProperty+  
CreateProfile""
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chaccfg**, **lsaccfg**, **rmaccfg**



## NAME

mkauthkeys - manage SSH authentication keys

## SYNOPSIS

To add an SSH key as an authorized key:

```
mkauthkeys {-a | --add} "string" [--help]
```

To remove an SSH key from the authorized keys:

```
mkauthkeys {-r | --remove} {"string" | -u user-ID} [--help]
```

To set up SSH key authentication for partition mobility operations between this Hardware Management Console (HMC) and another HMC:

```
mkauthkeys [-g] --ip IP-address -u user-ID [--passwd password]  
[-t {rsa | dsa}] [--help]
```

To test SSH key authentication for partition mobility operations from this Hardware Management Console (HMC) to another HMC:

```
mkauthkeys --test --ip IP-address [-u user-ID] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**mkauthkeys** manages SSH authentication keys.

**mkauthkeys** can be used to add or remove SSH keys as authorized keys for the user which issues this command.

**mkauthkeys** can also be used to set up SSH key authentication for partition mobility operations between this HMC and another HMC.

## OPTIONS

### -a,--add

Adds the specified SSH key *string* as an authorized key for the user which issues this command.

The *string* is added to the user's **\$HOME/.ssh/authorized\_keys2** file.

### -r,--remove

Removes the specified SSH key *string* from the authorized keys for the user which issues this command, or removes all of the SSH keys generated for the user specified in *string* from the authorized keys for the user which issues this command.

If this option and the **-u** option is specified, then all of the authorized keys for *user-ID* will be removed.

The keys are removed from the user's **\$HOME/.ssh/authorized\_keys2** file.

*string* To add or remove an SSH key as an authorized key for the user which issues this command, specify the SSH key to add or remove with this option.

To remove all of the SSH keys generated for a user from the authorized keys for the user which issues this command, specify the user for which the SSH keys to remove were generated.

### --ip

The IP address or host name of the remote HMC with which to set up partition mobility operations.

Public and private SSH keys will be generated for the ccfw user on this HMC. The keys will be stored on this HMC in the **\$HOME/.ssh/ccfw** directory for the user which issues this command. Then, if SSH keys have not already been set up on the remote HMC for the remote user, then the saved public key will be sent to the remote HMC and stored in the remote user's **\$HOME/.ssh/authorized\_keys2** file.

**-u** When removing all authorized SSH keys for a user, use this option to specify the user ID.

When setting up SSH key authentication for partition mobility operations between this HMC and another HMC, use this option to specify the user ID to use on the remote HMC.

**--passwd**

When setting up SSH key authentication for partition mobility operations between this HMC and another HMC, use this option to specify the password for the user ID to use on the remote HMC. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password.

**-t** The type of SSH keys to generate when setting up SSH key authentication for partition mobility operations between this HMC and another HMC. Valid values are **rsa** for RSA or **dsa** for DSA. If this option is not specified, then RSA keys will be generated.

**-g** Specify this option when setting up SSH key authentication for partition mobility operations between this HMC and another HMC to allow partition mobility operations to be performed from the remote HMC to this HMC. If this option is not specified, then partition mobility operations can only be performed from this HMC to the remote HMC.

When this option is specified, public and private SSH keys will also be generated for the ccfw user on the remote HMC. The keys will be stored on the remote HMC in the remote user's **\$HOME/.ssh/ccfw** directory. Then, if SSH keys have not already been set up on this HMC for the user that issues this command, then the saved public key will be sent to this HMC and stored in this user's **\$HOME/.ssh/authorized\_keys2** file.

**--test** Tests SSH key authentication for partition mobility operations from this HMC to the HMC specified with the **--ip** option.

If the return code from this command is 0, then SSH key authentication is working properly.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

To add the SSH key **ssh-rsa AAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAA joe@somehost**, which was generated for the user **joe@somehost**, as an authorized key for your user ID:

```
mkauthkeys -a "ssh-rsa AAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAA joe@somehost"
```

To remove the SSH key **ssh-rsa AAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAA joe@somehost**, which was generated for user **joe@somehost**, from the authorized keys for your user ID:

```
mkauthkeys -r "ssh-rsa AAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAA joe@somehost"
```

To remove all of the SSH keys generated for the user **joe@somehost** from the authorized keys for your user ID:

```
mkauthkeys -r joe@somehost
```

To remove all of the authorized SSH keys for user **hmcUser1**:

```
mkauthkeys -r -u hmcUser1
```

To set up partition mobility operations from your user ID on this HMC to the HMC with host name **hmc2** for the user **hmc2user** on HMC **hmc2** (you will be prompted for **hmc2user**'s password):

```
mkauthkeys --ip hmc2 -u hmc2user
```

To set up partition mobility operations from your user ID on this HMC to the HMC with host name **hmc2**

for the user **hmc2user** on HMC **hmc2**, and from user **hmc2user** on HMC **hmc2** to this HMC for this user:

```
mkauthkeys -g --ip hmc2 -u hmc2user --passwd hmc2userpw
```

Check if partition mobility operations from your user ID on this HMC to the HMC with host name **hmc2** for the user **hmc2user** on HMC **hmc2** have been set up:

```
mkauthkeys --ip hmc2 -u hmc2user --test
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## NAME

mkhmcusr - create a Hardware Management Console user

## SYNOPSIS

```
mkhmcusr -u user-name -a task-role [-d description]  
[--passwd password] [-M number-of-days]  
[--auth {local | kerberos | ldap}]  
[--remoteuser remote-user-name] [--help]
```

or

```
mkhmcusr {-f input-data-file | -i "input-data"} [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**mkhmcusr** creates a Hardware Management Console (HMC) user.

## OPTIONS

**-u** The user name of the HMC user to create. The user name cannot be longer than 32 characters, and it must begin with a letter.

You can either use this option, or use the **name** attribute with the **-f** or **-i** option, to specify the user name. The **-u**, **-f**, and **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

**-a** The access control task role for this user. Valid values are **hmcsuperadmin**, **hmcoperator**, **hmcviewer**, **hmcpe**, **hmcservicerep**, or a user-defined task role.

You can either use this option, or use the **taskrole** attribute with the **-f** or **-i** option, to specify the access control task role. The **-a**, **-f**, and **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

**-d** The description for this user. *description* can be any string.

You can either use this option, or use the **description** attribute with the **-f** or **-i** option, to specify the description. If a description is not specified, then the description will be set to "HMC User". The **-d**, **-f**, and **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

### **--passwd**

The password for this user. The password must be at least 7 characters in length.

A password cannot be specified when creating a remotely authenticated Kerberos or LDAP user.

You can either use this option, or use the **passwd** attribute with the **-f** or **-i** option, to specify the password. If this option is omitted or the **-f** or **-i** option is specified and the **passwd** attribute is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password. The **--passwd**, **-f**, and **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

**-M** The number of days until the password for this user expires.

A password expiration cannot be specified when creating a remotely authenticated Kerberos or LDAP user.

You can either use this option, or use the **pwage** attribute with the **-f** or **-i** option, to specify the password expiration. If a password expiration is not specified, then this user's password will never expire. The **-M**, **-f**, and **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

**--auth** The authentication type for this user. Valid values are **local** for local authentication, **kerberos** for remote Kerberos authentication, and **ldap** for remote LDAP authentication.

You can either use this option, or use the **authentication\_type** attribute with the **-f** or **-i** option, to specify the authentication type. If an authentication type is not specified, then the authentication

type for this user will be set to local authentication. The **--auth**, **-f**, and **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

**--remoteuser**

The remote user ID used for remote Kerberos authentication for this user. This is the user's Kerberos principal. The format of a typical Kerberos principal is *primary/instance@REALM*.

You can either use this option, or use the **remote\_user\_name** attribute with the **-f** or **-i** option, to specify the remote user ID. A remote user ID must be specified when creating a remotely authenticated Kerberos user. The **--remoteuser**, **-f**, and **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

**-f** The name of the file containing the input data for this command. The input data consists of attribute name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format.

The format of the input data is as follows:

*attribute-name=value,attribute-name=value,...*

Valid attribute names for this command:

**name**

**taskrole**

Valid values are **hmcsuperadmin**, **hmcoperator**, **hmcviewer**, **hmcpe**, **hmcusercontent**, or a user-defined task role

**[resourcerole]**

**[description]**

**[passwd]**

**[pwage]**

number of days

**[min\_pwage]**

number of days

**[authentication\_type]**

Valid values are:

**local** - local authentication

**kerberos** - remote Kerberos authentication

**ldap** - remote LDAP authentication

**[session\_timeout]**

number of minutes

**[verify\_timeout]**

number of minutes

**[idle\_timeout]**

number of minutes

**[inactivity\_expiration]**

number of days

**[remote\_webui\_access]**

Valid values are:

**0** - do not allow this user to log in remotely to the HMC Web user interface

**1** - allow this user to log in remotely to the HMC Web user interface

**[remote\_ssh\_access]**

Valid values are:

**0** - do not allow this user to log in remotely to the HMC using SSH

**1** - allow this user to log in remotely to the HMC using SSH

**[remote\_user\_name]**

Input data for this command can be specified with this option, the **-i** option, or any of the other command options. The **-f** and the **-i** options are mutually exclusive, and they cannot be specified if any of the other command options are specified.

- i** This option allows you to enter input data on the command line, instead of using a file. Data entered on the command line must follow the same format as data in a file, and must be enclosed in double quotes.

Input data for this command can be specified with this option, the **-f** option, or any of the other command options. The **-i** and the **-f** options are mutually exclusive, and they cannot be specified if any of the other command options are specified.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Create the user **sysadmin**:

```
mkhmcusr -u sysadmin -a hmcsuperadmin --passwd aielkw3j  
-M 180 -d "System Administrator"
```

or

```
mkhmcusr -i "name=sysadmin,taskrole=hmcsuperadmin,passwd=  
aielkw3j,pwage=180,description=System Administrator"
```

Create the user **myhmcuser** (the user's password must be entered when prompted):

```
mkhmcusr -u myhmcuser -a hmcviewer
```

or

```
mkhmcusr -i "name=myhmcuser,taskrole=hmcviewer"
```

Create a remotely authenticated Kerberos user **krbuser**:

```
mkhmcusr -u krbuser -a hmcoperator --auth kerberos  
--remoteuser krbuser/hmcoperator@EXAMPLE.COM
```

or

```
mkhmcusr -i "name=krbuser,taskrole=hmcoperator,  
authentication_type=kerberos,remote_user_name=  
krbuser/hmcoperator@EXAMPLE.COM"
```

Create a remotely authenticated LDAP user **ldapuser**:

```
mkhmcusr -u ldapuser -a hmcsuperadmin --auth ldap
```

or

```
mkhmcusr -i "name=ldapuser,taskrole=hmcsuperadmin,  
authentication_type=ldap"
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**chhmcusr, lshmcusr, rmhmcusr, lsaccfg**

## NAME

mkpwdpolicy - create a password policy

## SYNOPSIS

**mkpwdpolicy** {-f *input-data-file* | -i "*input-data*"} [--help]

## DESCRIPTION

**mkpwdpolicy** creates a password policy for the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

**mkpwdpolicy** only creates a password policy. The **chpwdpolicy** command must be used to activate the password policy.

## OPTIONS

**-f** The name of the file containing the data to create the password policy. The data consists of attribute name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format.

The format of the data is as follows:

*attribute-name=value,attribute-name=value,...*

Valid attribute names for this command:

### **name**

The name of the password policy to create.

### **[description]**

### **[min\_pwage]**

The number of days that must elapse before a password can be changed. Defaults to 1 day.

### **[pwage]**

The number of days that can elapse before a password expires and must be changed. A value of **99999** indicates no password expiration. Defaults to 180 days.

### **[warn\_pwage]**

The number of days prior to password expiration when a warning message will begin to be displayed. Defaults to 7 days.

### **[min\_length]**

The minimum password length. Defaults to 8 characters.

### **[hist\_size]**

The number of times a password must be changed before a password can be reused. This value cannot exceed 50, and defaults to 10.

### **[min\_digits]**

The minimum number of digits that a password must contain. Defaults to 0.

### **[min\_uppercase\_chars]**

The minimum number of uppercase characters that a password must contain. Defaults to 1.

### **[min\_lowercase\_chars]**

The minimum number of lowercase characters that a password must contain. Defaults to 6.

### **[min\_special\_chars]**

The minimum number of special characters that a password must contain. Special characters include symbols, punctuation, and white space characters.



Defaults to 0.

Brackets around an attribute name indicate that the attribute is optional.

Comments are allowed in the input file. Comments must begin with the '#' character.

The data to create the password policy is required to be specified with this option or the **-i** option. The **-f** and the **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

**-i** This option allows you to enter the data to create the password policy on the command line, instead of using a file. Data entered on the command line must follow the same format as data in a file, and must be enclosed in double quotes.

The data to create the password policy is required to be specified with this option or the **-f** option. The **-i** and the **-f** options are mutually exclusive.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Create a password policy:

```
mkpwdpolicy -i "name=xyzPolicy,description=Company xyz policy,  
pwage=90,min_digits=2,min_uppercase_chars=0,min_lowercase_chars=0"
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chpwdpolicy**, **lspwdpolicy**, **mpwdpolicy**

## NAME

mksyscfg - create system resources

## SYNOPSIS

```
mksyscfg -r {lpar | prof | sysprof} -m managed-system  
[{-f configuration-file | -i "configuration-data"}]  
[-o save {-p partition-name | --id partition-ID}  
-n profile-name]  
[--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**mksyscfg** creates partitions, partition profiles, or system profiles for the *managed-system*.

**mksyscfg** can be used to save the current configuration of a partition to a new partition profile.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of system resources to create. Valid values are **lpar** for partitions, **prof** for partition profiles, and **sysprof** for system profiles.

When a partition is created, the default profile for the partition is also created.

**-m** The name of the managed system for which the system resources are to be created. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

**-f** The name of the file containing the configuration data needed to create the system resources. The configuration data consists of attribute name/value pairs, which are in comma separated value (CSV) format. These attribute name/value pairs form a configuration record. A line feed marks the end of a configuration record. The file must contain one configuration record for each resource to be created, and each configuration record must be for the same resource type.

The format of a configuration record is as follows:

```
attribute-name=value,attribute-name=value,...<LF>
```

Note that certain attributes accept a comma separated list of values, as follows:

```
"attribute-name=value,value,...",...<LF>
```

When a list of values is specified, the attribute name/value pair must be enclosed in double quotes. Depending on the shell being used, nested double quote characters may need to be preceded by an escape character, which is usually a ``` character.

Attribute names for partitions (see below for attribute names that are common to both partitions and partition profiles):

### **name**

name of the partition to create

### **[lpar\_id]**

### **profile\_name**

name of the default profile to create

### **lpar\_env**

Valid values are **aixlinux**, **os400**, or

**vioserver**

### **[allow\_perf\_collection]**

Valid values are:

**0** - do not allow

**1** - allow

This attribute replaces the **shared\_proc\_pool\_util\_auth** attribute. Setting this attribute also sets the **shared\_proc\_pool\_util\_auth** attribute to the same value.

**[shared\_proc\_pool\_util\_auth]**

Valid values are:

**0** - do not allow authority

**1** - allow authority

This attribute has been deprecated. Use the **allow\_perf\_collection** attribute instead. Setting this attribute also sets the **allow\_perf\_collection** attribute to the same value.

**[lpar\_avail\_priority]**

Valid values are **0 - 255**.

**[msp]**

Virtual I/O server only

Valid values are:

**0** - the partition is not a mover service partition

**1** - the partition is a mover service partition

**[time\_ref]**

Valid values are:

**0** - the partition is not a time reference partition

**1** - the partition is a time reference partition

**[suspend\_capable]**

AIX and Linux only

Valid values are:

**0** - the partition cannot be suspended

**1** - the partition can be suspended

Attribute names for partition profiles (see below for attribute names that are common to both partition profiles and partitions):

**name**

name of the partition profile to create

**lpar\_name | lpar\_id**

name or ID of the partition for which to create the profile

Attribute names for both partitions and partition profiles:

**[all\_resources]**

Valid values are:

**0** - do not use all the managed system resources

**1** - use all the managed system resources (this option is not valid for IBM i partitions on IBM System p5 or eServer p5 servers)

**min\_mem**  
 megabytes

**desired\_mem**  
 megabytes

**max\_mem**  
 megabytes

**[min\_num\_huge\_pages]**  
 AIX and Linux only

**[desired\_num\_huge\_pages]**  
 AIX and Linux only

**[max\_num\_huge\_pages]**  
 AIX and Linux only

**[mem\_mode]**  
 Valid values are:  
**ded** - dedicated memory  
**shared** - shared memory

**[desired\_io\_entitled\_mem]**  
 Specify the number of megabytes or specify **auto** for automatic I/O entitled memory management mode

**[mem\_weight]**

**[primary\_paging\_vios\_name | primary\_paging\_vios\_id]**

**[secondary\_paging\_vios\_name | secondary\_paging\_vios\_id]**  
 To set no secondary paging VIOS specify **none** for **secondary\_paging\_vios\_id**

**[mem\_expansion]**  
 Valid values are:  
**0** - disable Active Memory Expansion  
**1.00-10.00** - expansion factor

**[bsr\_arrays]**

**[proc\_mode]**  
 Valid values are:  
**ded** - dedicated processors  
**shared** - shared processors

**[min\_procs]**

**[desired\_procs]**

**[max\_procs]**

**[min\_proc\_units]**

**[desired\_proc\_units]**

**[max\_proc\_units]**

**[min\_5250\_cpw\_percent]**  
 Only valid for IBM i partitions in managed systems that support the assignment of 5250 CPW percentages

**[desired\_5250\_cpw\_percent]**  
 Only valid for IBM i partitions in managed systems that support the assignment of 5250 CPW percentages

**[max\_5250\_cpw\_percent]**  
 Only valid for IBM i partitions in managed systems that support the assignment of 5250 CPW percentages

**[sharing\_mode]**  
 Valid values for partitions using dedicated processors are:

**keep\_idle\_procs** - never share processors  
**share\_idle\_procs** - share processors only when partition is inactive  
**share\_idle\_procs\_active** - share processors only when partition is active  
**share\_idle\_procs\_always** - always share processors

Valid values for partitions using shared processors are:

**cap** - capped  
**uncap** - uncapped

**[uncap\_weight]**

**[shared\_proc\_pool\_name | shared\_proc\_pool\_id]**

**[io\_slots]**

Comma separated list of I/O slots, with each I/O slot having the following format:

*slot-DRC-index[slot-IO-pool-ID]/is-required*

Both '/' characters must be present, but optional values may be omitted. Optional values are *slot-IO-pool-ID*.

Valid values for *is-required*:

**0** - no  
**1** - yes

For example:

**21030002/3/1** specifies an I/O slot with a DRC index of **21030002**, it is assigned to I/O pool **3**, and it is a required slot.

**[lpar\_io\_pool\_ids]**

comma separated

**[load\_source\_slot]**

IBM i only, required on POWER5 servers  
DRC index of I/O slot, or virtual slot number

**[alt\_restart\_device\_slot]**

IBM i only  
DRC index of I/O slot, or virtual slot number

**console\_slot**

IBM i only  
DRC index of I/O slot, DRC index of HEA logical port, virtual slot number, or the value **hmc**

**[alt\_console\_slot]**

IBM i only  
DRC index of I/O slot

**[op\_console\_slot]**

IBM i only  
DRC index of I/O slot

**[auto\_start]**

Valid values are:

**0** - off

**1** - on

**[boot\_mode]**

AIX, Linux, and virtual I/O server only

Valid values are:

**norm** - normal

**dd** - diagnostic with default boot list

**ds** - diagnostic with stored boot list

**of** - Open Firmware OK prompt

**sms** - System Management Services

**[power\_ctrl\_lpar\_ids | power\_ctrl\_lpar\_names]**

comma separated

**[conn\_monitoring]**

Valid values are:

**0** - off

**1** - on

**[hsl\_pool\_id]**

IBM i only

Valid values are:

**0** - HSL OptiConnect is disabled

**1** - HSL OptiConnect is enabled

**[virtual\_opti\_pool\_id]**

IBM i only

Valid values are:

**0** - virtual OptiConnect is disabled

**1** - virtual OptiConnect is enabled

**[max\_virtual\_slots]**

**[virtual\_eth\_adapters]**

Comma separated list of virtual ethernet adapters,  
with each adapter having the following format:

*virtual-slot-number/is-IEEE/port-vlan-ID/  
[additional-vlan-IDs]/[trunk-priority]/  
is-required[/[virtual-switch]/[MAC-address]/  
[allowed-OS-MAC-addresses]/[QoS-priority]]]*

The first 5 '/' characters must be present. The 6th '/' character is optional, but it must be present if *virtual-switch* or any of the values following *virtual-switch* are specified. The last 3 '/' characters are optional, but all 3 must be present if *MAC-address*, *allowed-OS-MAC-addresses*, or *QoS-priority* is specified.

Optional values may be omitted. Optional values are *additional-vlan-IDs*, *trunk-priority*, *virtual-switch*, *MAC-address*, *allowed-OS-MAC-addresses*, and *QoS-priority*.

Valid values for *is-IEEE* and *is-required*:

- 0** - no
- 1** - yes

If values are specified for *additional-vlan-IDs*, they must be comma separated.

Valid values for *trunk-priority*:

- 0** - this adapter is not a trunk adapter (default value)
- 1 - 15** - this adapter is a trunk adapter with the specified priority

If *MAC-address* is not specified, a unique MAC address will be automatically generated for the adapter. If it is specified, it must be specified as 12 hexadecimal characters. It is highly recommended that you do not specify *MAC-address* so that the MAC address will be automatically generated.

*allowed-OS-MAC-addresses* can be a comma separated list of 1 to 4 MAC addresses, where each MAC address is specified as 12 hexadecimal characters, or it can be one of the following values:

- all** - all OS defined MAC addresses are allowed (default value)
- none** - no OS defined MAC addresses are allowed

Valid values for *QoS-priority*:

- none** - do not use Quality of Service (QoS) (default value)
- 0 - 7** - the QoS priority level to use

For example:

**13/1/5/6,7/2/1**

specifies a virtual ethernet adapter with a virtual slot number of **13**, it is IEEE 802.1Q compatible, it has a port virtual LAN ID of **5**, additional virtual LAN IDs of **6** and **7**, it is a trunk adapter with a trunk priority of **2**, and it is required. It also uses the default virtual switch, it uses an automatically generated MAC address, it allows all OS defined MAC addresses, and it does not use QoS.

**4/1/3//0/1///fecd537a910b,fecd537a910c/2**

specifies a virtual ethernet adapter with a virtual slot number of **4**, it is IEEE 802.1Q compatible, it has a port virtual LAN ID of **3**, no additional virtual LAN IDs, it is not a trunk adapter, it is required, it uses the default virtual switch, it uses an automatically generated MAC address, it allows the OS defined MAC addresses FE:CD:53:7A:91:0B and FE:CD:53:7A:91:0C, and it uses a QoS priority level of **2**.

[**virtual\_fc\_adapters**]

Comma separated list of virtual fibre channel adapters, with each adapter having the following format:

```
virtual-slot-number/client-or-server/  
[remote-lpar-ID]/[remote-lpar-name]/  
remote-slot-number/[wwpns]/is-required
```

All 6 '/' characters must be present, but optional values may be omitted. Optional values are *remote-lpar-ID* or *remote-lpar-name* (one of those values is required, but not both).

*wwpns* is optional for a client adapter, and is not allowed for a server adapter. If *wwpns* is not specified, WWPNs will be automatically generated for a client adapter. It is highly recommended that you do not specify *wwpns* so that WWPNs will be automatically generated.

Valid values for *client-or-server*:

**client**  
**server**

Valid values for *is-required*:

**0** - no  
**1** - yes

For example:

**4/client//vios\_p1/16//1**

specifies a virtual fibre channel **client** adapter with a virtual slot number of **4**, a remote (server) partition name of **vios\_p1**, a remote (server) slot number of **16**, and it is required. WWPNs will be automatically generated for this client adapter.

#### [**virtual\_scsi\_adapters**]

Comma separated list of virtual SCSI adapters, with each adapter having the following format:

```
virtual-slot-number/client-or-server/  
[remote-lpar-ID]/[remote-lpar-name]/  
[remote-slot-number]/is-required
```

All 5 '/' characters must be present, but optional values may be omitted. Optional values for server adapters are *remote-lpar-ID*, *remote-lpar-name*, and *remote-slot-number*. Optional values for client adapters are *remote-lpar-ID* or *remote-lpar-name* (one of those values is required, but not both).

Valid values for *client-or-server*:



**client**  
**server**

Valid values for *is-required*:

**0** - no

**1** - yes

For example:

**14/client/2//13/0**

specifies a virtual SCSI **client** adapter with a virtual slot number of **14**, a remote (server) partition ID of **2**, a remote (server) slot number of **13**, and it is not required.

**[virtual\_serial\_adapters]**

Comma separated list of virtual serial adapters, with each adapter having the following format:

```
virtual-slot-number/client-or-server/  
[supports-HMC]/[remote-lpar-ID]/  
[remote-lpar-name]/[remote-slot-number]/  
is-required
```

All 6 '/' characters must be present, but optional values may be omitted. Optional values for server adapters are *supports-HMC*, *remote-lpar-ID*, *remote-lpar-name*, and *remote-slot-number*. Optional values for client adapters are *remote-lpar-ID* or *remote-lpar-name* (one of those values is required, but not both), and the *supports-HMC* value is not allowed.

Valid values for *client-or-server*:

**client**  
**server**

Valid values for *supports-HMC*:

**0** - no

Valid values for *is-required*:

**0** - no

**1** - yes

For example:

**14/server/0///0**

specifies a virtual serial **server** adapter with a virtual slot number of **14**, it does not support an HMC connection, any client adapter is allowed to connect to it, and it is not required.

**[hca\_adapters]**

AIX, Linux, and virtual I/O server only  
Comma separated list of Host Channel  
adapters (HCA), with each adapter having  
the following format:

*adapter-ID/GUID/capability*

All 3 values must be specified for each  
adapter.

Valid values for *capability*:

- 1** - low
- 2** - medium
- 3** - high
- 4** - dedicated

For example:

**23000cff/2550000000609/3** specifies  
an HCA with an adapter ID of **23000cff**,  
a Globally Unique ID (GUID) of  
2:55:00:00:00:06:09, and a capability  
setting of high.

#### [**lhea\_logical\_ports**]

Comma separated list of Logical Host Ethernet adapter  
(LHEA) logical ports, with each logical port having  
the following format:

*adapter-ID/port-group/physical-port-ID/  
logical-port-ID[[allowed-VLAN-IDs][/  
allowed-OS-MAC-addresses]*

The first 4 '/' characters must be present. The  
last '/' character is optional, but it must be  
present if *allowed-OS-MAC-addresses* is specified.  
Optional values may be omitted. Optional values are  
*allowed-VLAN-IDs* and *allowed-OS-MAC-addresses*.

If values are specified for *allowed-VLAN-IDs*, they  
must be comma separated, or one of the following  
values can be specified:

- all** - allowed to participate in all VLANs
- none** - not allowed to participate in any VLAN  
(default value)

*allowed-OS-MAC-addresses* can be a comma separated list  
of 1 to 4 MAC addresses, where each MAC address is  
specified as 12 hexadecimal characters, or it can be  
one of the following values:

- all** - all OS defined MAC addresses are allowed  
(default value)
- none** - no OS defined MAC addresses are allowed

For example:

**23000000/2/0/1/3** specifies logical port **1** for

physical port **0** belonging to port group **2** of the Host Ethernet adapter (HEA) with an adapter ID of **23000000**. This logical port is allowed to participate in the VLAN with an ID of **3** only. It also allows all OS defined MAC addresses.

**23000000/2/1/5/all/fecd537a910b,fecd537a910c** specifies logical port **5** for physical port **1** belonging to port group **2** of the HEA with an adapter ID of **23000000**. This logical port is allowed to participate in all VLANs, and it allows the OS defined MAC addresses FE:CD:53:7A:91:0B and FE:CD:53:7A:91:0C.

**[lhea\_capabilities]**

Comma separated list of LHEA capabilities, with each capability having one of the following formats:

*adapter-ID/capability*

or

*adapter-ID/5/ieq/nieq/qp/cq/mr*

where *ieq* (interruptible event queues), *nieq* (non-interruptible event queues), *qp* (queue pairs), *cq* (completion queues), and *mr* (memory regions) each specify the resource amount in addition to the base minimum.

Valid values for *capability*:

- 0** - base minimum
- 1** - low
- 2** - medium
- 3** - high
- 4** - dedicated

For example:

**23000000/3** sets the LHEA capability for the HEA with an adapter ID of **23000000** to high.

**[sni\_device\_ids]**

AIX, Linux, and virtual I/O server only  
Comma separated list of Switch Network Interface (SNI) adapter device IDs

**[work\_group\_id]**

Specify **none** if you are not using Enterprise Workload Manager (EWLM)

**[redundant\_err\_path\_reporting]**

Valid values are:

- 0** - disable
- 1** - enable

**[electronic\_err\_reporting]**

IBM i only

Valid values are:

**0** - disable

**1** - enable

[**lpar\_proc\_compat\_mode**]

The valid values for the *managed-system* are returned by the `lssyscfg -r sys -m managed-system -F lpar_proc_compat_modes` command.

Attribute names for system profiles:

**name**

name of the system profile to create

**lpar\_names | lpar\_ids**

comma separated

**profile\_names**

comma separated

Brackets around an attribute name indicate that the attribute is optional.

The **-f** and the **-i** options are mutually exclusive.

Configuration data is required to be specified with this option or the **-i** option except when **-o save** is specified to save the current configuration of a partition to a new partition profile. This option is not valid when **-o save** is specified.

- i** This option allows you to enter configuration data on the command line, instead of using a file. Data entered on the command line must follow the same format as data in a file, and must be enclosed in double quotes.

When this option is used, only a single system resource can be created.

The **-i** and the **-f** options are mutually exclusive.

Configuration data is required to be specified with this option or the **-f** option except when **-o save** is specified to save the current configuration of a partition to a new partition profile. This option is not valid when **-o save** is specified.

- o** The operation to perform. The only valid value is **save** to create a new partition profile by saving the current configuration of a partition.

If this option is not specified, then new system resources will be created using the configuration data specified with the **-f** or **-i** option.

- p** The name of the partition whose current configuration is to be saved to a new partition profile.

You can either use this option to specify the name of the partition whose current configuration is to be saved, or use the **--id** option to specify the partition's ID. The **-p** and the **--id** options are mutually exclusive.

A partition is required to be specified with this option or the **--id** option when **-o save** is specified to save the current configuration of a partition to a new partition profile. This option is not valid otherwise.

- id** The ID of the partition whose current configuration is to be saved to a new partition profile.

You can either use this option to specify the ID of the partition whose current configuration is to be saved, or use the **-p** option to specify the partition's name. The **--id** and the **-p** options are mutually exclusive.

A partition is required to be specified with this option or the **-p** option when **-o save** is specified to save the current configuration of a partition to a new partition profile. This option is not valid otherwise.

**-n** The name of the new partition profile to which to save the partition configuration.

This option is required when **-o save** is specified to save the current configuration of a partition to a new partition profile. This option is not valid otherwise.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Create an AIX or Linux partition:

```
mksyscfg -r lpar -m system1 -i "name=aix_lpar2,
profile_name=prof1,lpar_env=aixlinux,min_mem=256,
desired_mem=1024,max_mem=1024,proc_mode=ded,
min_procs=1,desired_procs=1,max_procs=2,
sharing_mode=share_idle_procs,auto_start=1,
boot_mode=norm,lpar_io_pool_ids=3,
"io_slots=21010003/3/1,21030003//0""
```

Create an IBM i partition profile:

```
mksyscfg -r prof -m 9406-570*34134441 -i "name=prof2,
lpar_id=3,min_mem=512,desired_mem=512,max_mem=1024,
proc_mode=shared,min_procs=1,desired_procs=1,max_procs=2,
min_proc_units=0.1,desired_proc_units=0.5,max_proc_units=1.5,
sharing_mode=uncap,uncap_weight=128,auto_start=1,
"lpar_io_pool_ids=1,2",
"io_slots=2101001B/1/1,2103001B/2/1,2105001B//0",
load_source_slot=2101001B,console_slot=hmc,
max_virtual_slots=14,
"virtual_scsi_adapters=12/client/2//13/1,13/server////1""
```

Create partition profiles using the configuration data in the file **/tmp/profcfg**:

```
mksyscfg -r prof -m system1 -f /tmp/profcfg
```

Create a partition profile by saving the current configuration of a partition:

```
mksyscfg -r prof -m system1 -o save -p p1 -n newProfile
```

Create a system profile:

```
mksyscfg -r sysprof -m system1 -i "name=sysprof1,
"lpar_names=lpar1,lpar2","profile_names=prof1,prof1""
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**chsyscfg, lssyscfg, rmsyscfg**

## NAME

mksysconn - create system connection

## SYNOPSIS

To establish a connection and add a system or frame to the Hardware Management Console (HMC):

```
mksysconn --ip IP-address [-r {sys | frame}]  
[--passwd password] [--help]
```

To enable all systems and frames to be automatically discovered by the HMC when using DHCP:

```
mksysconn -o auto [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**mksysconn** establishes a connection from the Hardware Management Console (HMC) to a system in the network and adds the system to the systems managed by the HMC. If a connection to the system cannot be established because the network is down, the service processor for the system is down, or too many other HMCs have already established a connection to the system, the system will be added as a managed system which is in the No Connection state.

**mksysconn** can also establish a connection from the HMC to a frame in the network and add the frame to the frames managed by the HMC. If a connection to the frame cannot be established because the network is down, the bulk power assembly (BPA) for the frame is down, or too many other HMCs have already established a connection to the frame, the frame will be added as a managed frame which is in the No Connection state.

If your HMC is set up as a DHCP server on a private network, **mksysconn -o auto** can enable all systems and frames to be automatically discovered by the HMC in the event that the Remove Connection task or the **rmsysconn** command was previously run to remove a system or frame from the HMC.

**If your HMC is set up as a DHCP server on a private network, do not use this command to establish HMC connections to managed systems and frames that are DHCP clients. This command is intended for use on a public network only, where the systems are set to use static IP addresses. Using this command in a DHCP environment establishes a temporary connection that will not continue to work properly over network configuration changes, system power loss, and service repair actions.**

## OPTIONS

**--ip** To connect to a system and add the system to the systems managed by the HMC, specify the IP address or host name of the service processor for the system.

To connect to a frame and add the frame to the frames managed by the HMC, specify the IP address or host name of one side of the bulk power assembly (BPA) for the frame. Note that to properly connect to a frame, it is recommended that you run this command twice, once for each side of the BPA, in order to connect to both sides of the BPA for the frame.

**-r** The type of resource to which to connect and add to the HMC. Valid values are **sys** for system and **frame** for frame. If this option is omitted, then the resource to which to connect and add to the HMC is assumed to be a system.

### **--passwd**

The HMC Access password for the system or the frame to which to connect. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password.

**-o** If your HMC is set up as a DHCP server on a private network, specify **auto** with this option to enable the HMC to automatically discover all systems and frames. You may need to do this if the Remove Connection task or the **rmsysconn** command was previously run to remove a system or frame from the HMC, and you want the HMC to be able to manage a system or frame with the same IP address again. Whenever a managed system or a managed frame is removed from the HMC when using DHCP, the HMC places the IP address(es) of that system or frame in a list of removed IP addresses. Any IP address in that list will not be automatically rediscovered by the

HMC. The **mksysconn -o auto** command removes all IP addresses from that list. To remove a specific IP address from that list, you can run the **rmsysconn -o rediscover** command instead.

**auto** is the only value that can be specified with this option. When this option is specified, all other options are ignored.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Connect to and add the system with the host name **sys1.company.com**:

```
mksysconn --ip sys1.company.com --passwd sys1pw
```

Connect to and add the system with the IP address 9.3.152.145 (the HMC Access password for the system must be entered when prompted):

```
mksysconn --ip 9.3.152.145
```

Connect to and add the frame with the host names **frame1\_A.company.com** and **frame1\_B.company.com**:

```
mksysconn --ip frame1_A.company.com -r frame --passwd  
frame1pw  
mksysconn --ip frame1_B.company.com -r frame --passwd  
frame1pw
```

To enable all systems and frames to be automatically discovered by the HMC when using DHCP:

```
mksysconn -o auto
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**lssysconn**, **rmsysconn**, **lssyscfg**



## NAME

mksysplan - make system plan file

## SYNOPSIS

```
mksysplan -f file-name -m managed-system  
[--check] [-d "description"]  
[--noprobe] [--novios] [--nohwdisc] [--noinvscout]  
[-v] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**mksysplan** creates a system plan file that represents the information known about the hardware, partitions, and profiles for the *managed-system*.

By default, **mksysplan** performs additional inventory probes of active partitions and attempts hardware discovery for inactive partitions or unallocated hardware. **mksysplan** no longer gathers additional information from Virtual I/O Server (VIOS) partitions.

## OPTIONS

**-f** Specifies the file name that will contain the system plan that this command creates. If the file does not exist, the command will create it in the system plan file directory on the Hardware Management Console (HMC). If the file exists, the command will overwrite the contents of the file unless the **--check** option is specified.

The file name can only consist of the alphanumeric characters (upper and lower case) and a set of special characters (comma, period, hyphen, underscore, and space). The file name cannot begin with a period or hyphen.

The file name must end with the **.sysplan** suffix.

**-m** Specifies the name of the managed system that the command will use to get the information to create the system plan file.

The name can be either the user-defined name for the managed system, or it can be in the form *ttt-  
mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-  
mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

### **--check**

Specifies that this command will check the system plan directory to see if the file name specified with the **-f** option already exists. If the file does exist, the command will fail with an error message.

**-d** Specifies a description that the command will add to the created file.

### **--noprobe**

Limit the inventory gathering to obtain only the PCI slot devices without any further inventory probes of active partitions, and without any refresh of inactive partition or unallocated hardware information.

### **--novios**

Do not gather additional information from VIOS partitions.

This option is always in effect.

### **--nohwdisc**

Do not perform hardware discovery for inactive partitions or unallocated hardware.

### **--noinvscout**

Do not perform additional inventory probes of active partitions.

**-v** Displays verbose output during command processing, in addition to the default messages.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## **EXAMPLES**

Make a system plan file **sysplan.sysplan** that represents the configuration of the managed system **mySystem**:

```
mksysplan -f sysplan.sysplan -m mySystem
```

Make a system plan file **sysplan.sysplan** that represents the configuration of the managed system **9406-570\*3413556**, and only survey PCI devices in slots:

```
mksysplan -f sysplan.sysplan -m 9406-570*3413556 -d "New 570 system plan for 5/11/2007" --noprobe
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**cpsysplan, deploysysplan, lssysplan, rmsysplan**

## NAME

mkvterm - open a virtual terminal session

## SYNOPSIS

**mkvterm -m** *managed-system*  
{**-p** *partition-name* | **--id** *partition-ID*} [**--help**]

## DESCRIPTION

**mkvterm** opens a virtual terminal session for an AIX, Linux, or virtual I/O server partition.

After establishing a virtual terminal session, the `~.` character sequence can be entered in the terminal window to terminate it, or the **rmvterm** command can be used to force the session to be closed.

A partition can only have one open virtual terminal session at a time.

## OPTIONS

**-m** The name of the managed system which has the partition for which to open the virtual terminal session. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

**-p** The name of the partition for which to open the virtual terminal session.

You must either use this option to specify the name of the partition, or use the **--id** option to specify the partition's ID. The **-p** and the **--id** options are mutually exclusive.

**--id** The ID of the partition for which to open the virtual terminal session.

You must either use this option to specify the ID of the partition, or use the **-p** option to specify the partition's name. The **--id** and the **-p** options are mutually exclusive.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Open a virtual terminal session for partition **p1**:

```
mkvterm -m mySystem -p p1
```

Open a virtual terminal session for the partition with an ID of **1**:

```
mkvterm -m 9406-570*12345678 --id 1
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**rmvterm**

## NAME

monhmc - monitor HMC subsystems and system resources

## SYNOPSIS

To monitor Hardware Management Console (HMC) subsystems:

```
monhmc -s { hmcsvr | rmc } [-n <interval>]  
[--help]
```

To monitor HMC system resources:

```
monhmc -r { disk | proc | mem | swap } [-n <interval>]  
[--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**monhmc** provides a dynamic real-time view of HMC related subsystems and system resources. The **top**, **watch**, and **df** commands are used to implement this command. Refer to documentation for those commands for additional information.

## OPTIONS

**-s** The HMC subsystem to monitor. Valid values are **hmcsvr** for HMC server processes, and **rmc** for Resource Monitoring and Control (RMC) processes.

Either this option or the **-r** option is required. The **-s** and the **-r** options are mutually exclusive.

**-r** The HMC system resource to monitor. Valid values are **disk** for filesystem disk space usage, **proc** for processor (CPU) usage, **mem** for memory usage, and **swap** for swap space usage.

Either this option or the **-s** option is required. The **-r** and the **-s** options are mutually exclusive.

**-n** The interval between updates in seconds. The default value for this option is 4 seconds.

If an interval of 0 is specified, then statistics are displayed only once, and this command exits. If any other interval is specified, or if this option is omitted, then statistics are updated every *interval* seconds, and this command runs until interrupted with Ctrl-c.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Monitor HMC processor usage and update the statistics every 10 seconds:

```
monhmc -r proc -n 10
```

Display RMC subsystem statistics once:

```
monhmc -s rmc -n 0
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## NAME

optmem - optimize memory

## SYNOPSIS

**optmem -m** *managed-system* **-o** {**start** | **stop**} [**-t** **mirror**]  
[**-q** *quantity*] [**--minutes** *time-limit*] [**--help**]

## DESCRIPTION

**optmem** performs memory optimization operations, such as mirrored memory defragmentation operations, on the *managed-system*.

System performance will degrade during a mirrored memory defragmentation operation. The operation may take a long time to complete.

## OPTIONS

- m** The name of the managed system on which to perform the memory optimization operation. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*ssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *ssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*ssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- o** The operation to perform. Valid values are **start** to start a memory optimization operation, and **stop** to stop the memory optimization operation that is currently in progress.
- t** The type of memory optimization to perform. Valid values are **mirror** to perform a mirrored memory defragmentation operation.

This option is required when starting a memory optimization operation.

- q** The amount of mirrored memory to be made available by the defragmentation operation. Specify only the additional amount of mirrored memory to be made available; do not include the amount of mirrored memory that is currently available. *quantity* must be in megabytes, it must be a multiple of the memory region size for the *managed-system*, and it must be greater than 0.

As much additional mirrored memory as possible, up to *quantity*, will be made available by the defragmentation operation. If this option is not specified, then the maximum amount of mirrored memory will be made available.

This option is not valid when stopping a memory optimization operation.

### **--minutes**

The time limit, in minutes, for the memory optimization operation. If the operation does not complete within the time limit specified, the operation will be stopped.

It may not be possible for the managed system to stop the operation immediately when the time limit expires. The operation may continue to run for several more seconds.

If this option is not specified, the operation will not be timed out.

This option is not valid when stopping a memory optimization operation.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Start a mirrored memory defragmentation operation with no time limit to make an additional **256** MB of mirrored memory available:

```
optmem -m system1 -o start -t mirror -q 256
```

Start a mirrored memory defragmentation operation with a time limit of 1 hour to make as much mirrored

memory available as possible:

```
optmem -m 8233-E8B*1234321 -o start -t mirror --minutes 60
```

Stop the mirrored memory defragmentation operation currently in progress:

```
optmem -m system1 -o stop
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**lsmemopt**

## NAME

pedbg - Product Engineering debug tools

## SYNOPSIS

**pedbg** {**-d** {**on** | **off**} | **-j** {**on** | **off**} | **-l** {**rmc** | **se**} | **-c** | **-s** | **-q** {**n**} | **-r**} [**--help**]

## DESCRIPTION

**pedbg** provides debug tools for Product Engineer/Support Personnel. This command requires PE authority to run, i.e, only hscpe user can access this command.

## OPTIONS

- d** Turn on or off various debug tracing. This option will restart subsystems to start/stop internal tracing.
- j** Turn on or off Just in Time compiler. Turn off Just in Time compiler will result in loss of performance.
- l** List internal subsystem information. If rmc is specified, the list of RMC daemons will be displayed, along with its state. If se is specified, the IBM.ServiceEvent resource entries are displayed.
- c** Collect various logs and javacore. This option can copy the data collected onto DVD or leave a zip file in the /dump directory.
- s** Collect various managed system dumps that were sent to the HMC. This option can copy the data collected onto DVD or leave a zip file in the /dump directory.
- q** Collect logs or managed system dumps in quiet mode. Not prompted. Used with either the -c or the -s option.

Options for log collection:

- 1 = network info only
- 2 = network info + base logs
- 3 = network info + base logs + extended logs
- 4 = all logs - network info + base logs + extended logs + archives
- 5 = collect files in /home/hscpe/ibmsupt only
- 7 = collect RMC ctsnap only
- 9 = run prompt to copy files to media

Options for managed system dumps:

- 1 collect all system dump types
- 2 collect FSPDUMP
- 3 collect SYSDUMP
- 4 collect LOGDUMP
- 5 collect SMADUMP
- 6 collect PWRDUMP
- 8 delete all system dumps
- 9 = run prompt to copy files to media

- r** Remove the log files collected that are put in /dump.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

The following command turns on debug:

```
pedbg -d on
```

The following command disables debug:

pedbg -d off

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin



**NAME**

pesh - provides PE Shell access

**SYNOPSIS**

**pesh** <serial number of machine>

**DESCRIPTION**

**pesh** provides full shell access to Product Engineer/Support Personnel. **pesh** takes the serial number of the machine where full shell access is requested, then prompts the user for a 1 day password obtained from the support organization. If the password is valid, the user will be granted full shell access. Only user hscpe can access this command.

**EXAMPLES**

The following command lists the Hardware Management Console information:

```
lshmc -v
```

```
Vital Product Data Information:
```

```
*FC ????????
```

```
*VC 20.0
```

```
*N2 Sat Apr 24 05:05:10 CDT 2004
```

```
*FC ????????
```

```
*DS Hardware Management Console
```

```
*TM 6792-LPU
```

```
*SE 23FGYWF
```

```
*MN IBM
```

```
*PN IBM
```

```
*SZ 1055961088
```

```
*OS Embedded Operating Systems
```

```
*NA 9.3.197.17
```

```
*FC ????????
```

```
*DS Platform Firmware
```

```
*RM V3R3.0
```

Using the serial number by the SE tag, pass the value to the pesh command:

```
pesh 23FGYWF
```

You will be prompted for a password.

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## NAME

rmaccfg - remove access control object

## SYNOPSIS

**rmaccfg -t** { **resource** | **resourcerole** | **taskrole** }  
**-n** *name* [--help]

## DESCRIPTION

**rmaccfg** removes an access control role from the Hardware Management Console (HMC), or it removes inactive managed resource objects assigned to an HMC user.

## OPTIONS

**-t** The type of access control objects to remove. Valid values are **resource** for inactive managed resource objects, **resourcerole** for a managed resource role, and **taskrole** for a task role.

**-n** When removing inactive managed resource objects assigned to an HMC user, use this option to specify the user name of the HMC user from which to remove the inactive objects.

When removing an access control role, use this option to specify the name of the role to remove. Note that the predefined task roles **hmcsuperadmin**, **hmcoperator**, **hmcviewer**, **hmcpe**, and **hmcservicerep** cannot be removed.

If the specified access control role is currently assigned to one or more HMC users, you will be prompted to confirm that you want to remove the role.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Remove the managed resource role **lpar\_role**:

```
rmaccfg -t resourcerole -n lpar_role
```

Purge all inactive managed resource objects from the user **superuser**:

```
rmaccfg -t resource -n superuser
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chaccfg**, **lsaccfg**, **mkaccfg**, **lshmcusr**

## NAME

rmfile - remove file

## SYNOPSIS

**rmfile -t {krbkeyfile | ldapcert} [--help]**

## DESCRIPTION

**rmfile** removes a file of the specified type from the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

## OPTIONS

**-t** The type of file to remove. Valid values are **krbkeyfile** for the Kerberos service key (keytab) file (/etc/krb5.keytab), and **ldapcert** for the LDAP Certificate Authority (CA) certificate file.

After the successful completion of this command to remove the Kerberos service key file, the HMC must be rebooted for the change to take effect.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Remove the Kerberos service key file from the HMC:

```
rmfile -t krbkeyfile
```

Remove the LDAP CA certificate file from the HMC:

```
rmfile -t ldapcert
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**getfile**

## NAME

rmhmcusr - remove Hardware Management Console users

## SYNOPSIS

```
rmhmcusr {-u user-name |  
-t {all | local | kerberos | ldap | automanage}}  
[--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**rmhmcusr** removes Hardware Management Console (HMC) users.

## OPTIONS

- u** The user name of the HMC user to remove. The HMC users **root** and **hscroot** cannot be removed.
- Either this option or the **-t** option must be specified. The **-u** and the **-t** options are mutually exclusive.
- t** The type of HMC users to be removed. Valid values are **all** for all users (except **root**, **hscroot**, and **hscpe**), **local** for all users with an authentication type of local (except **root**, **hscroot**, and **hscpe**), **kerberos** for all users with an authentication type of Kerberos, **ldap** for all users with an authentication type of LDAP, and **automanage** for all users with an authentication type of LDAP auto managed.
- Either this option or the **-u** option must be specified. The **-t** and the **-u** options are mutually exclusive.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Remove the user **tester**:

```
rmhmcusr -u tester
```

Remove all users with an authentication type of Kerberos:

```
rmhmcusr -t kerberos
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chhmcusr**, **lshmcusr**, **mkhmcusr**

**NAME**

rmlock - remove lock

**SYNOPSIS**

**rmlock -e** *managed-frame* [--help]

**DESCRIPTION**

**rmlock** forces a Hardware Management Console (HMC) lock on the *managed-frame* to be released.

**OPTIONS**

**-e** The name of the managed frame to unlock. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed frame, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed frame. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed frames with the same user-defined name.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

Unlock the managed frame **myFrame**:

**rmlock -e myFrame**

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**lslock**

## NAME

rmlparutil - remove utilization data

## SYNOPSIS

**rmlparutil -m** *managed-system* [--help]

## DESCRIPTION

**rmlparutil** removes the utilization data collected for a managed system from the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

## OPTIONS

**-m** The name of the managed system for which collected utilization data is to be removed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name, or if the HMC does not currently have a connection to the managed system.

Removing the utilization data for a managed system does not disable the collection of utilization data for that managed system. Use the **chlp** command to disable the collection of utilization data.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Remove the utilization data collected for the managed system **mySystem**:

```
rmlparutil -m mySystem
```

Remove the utilization data collected for the managed system with the type, model, and serial number **9406-520\*98765432**:

```
rmlparutil -m 9406-520*98765432
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chlp**, **lslparutil**

## NAME

rmprofdata - remove profile data

## SYNOPSIS

**rmprofdata -m** *managed-system* **-f** *file* [**--help**]

## DESCRIPTION

**rmprofdata** removes a profile data backup file for the *managed-system*.

## OPTIONS

**-m** The name of the managed system for which to remove the profile data backup file. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name, or if the HMC does not currently have a connection to the managed system.

**-f** The name of the profile data backup file to be removed. If *file* is not fully qualified, *file* will be removed from the `/var/hsc/profiles/serial-number` directory on the HMC (*serial-number* is the serial number of the managed system).

To remove profile data from removable media, the media must be present in the removable media device and the device must be mounted with the **mount** command before this command is issued. The **lsmediadev** command can be used to display all of the removable media devices on the HMC.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Remove the profile data backup file called **backup1** (the file will be removed from the `/var/hsc/profiles/3413444` directory on the HMC):

```
rmprofdata -m 9406-570*3413444 -f backup1
```

Remove the profile data backup file called **myFile** on a floppy diskette (a floppy diskette must have already been inserted into the diskette drive):

```
mount /media/floppy
```

```
rmprofdata -m mySystem -f /media/floppy/myFile
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**bkprofdata**, **lsmediadev**, **rstprofdata**

**NAME**

rmpwdpolicy - remove a password policy

**SYNOPSIS**

**rmpwdpolicy -n** *policy-name* [**--help**]

**DESCRIPTION**

**rmpwdpolicy** removes a password policy from the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

Only user-defined password policies can be removed. The active password policy cannot be removed.

**OPTIONS**

**-n** The name of the password policy to remove.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

Remove the password policy **xyzPolicy**:

```
rmpwdpolicy -n xyzPolicy
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**chpwdpolicy**, **lspwdpolicy**, **mkpwdpolicy**



## NAME

rmsyscfg - remove a system resource

## SYNOPSIS

```
rmsyscfg -r {lpar | prof | sysprof} -m managed-system  
[-n resource-name] [-p partition-name]  
[--id partition-ID] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**rmsyscfg** removes a partition, a partition profile, or a system profile from the *managed-system*.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of system resource to remove. Valid values are **lpar** for a partition, **prof** for a partition profile, and **sysprof** for a system profile.

When a partition is removed, all of the partition profiles that are defined for that partition are also removed.

When a partition profile is removed, any system profiles that contain just that one partition profile are also removed.

**-m** The name of the managed system from which the system resource is to be removed. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

**-n** The name of the system resource to remove.

To remove a partition, you must either use this option to specify the name of the partition to remove, or use the **--id** option to specify the partition's ID. The **-n** and the **--id** options are mutually exclusive when removing a partition.

To remove a partition profile or a system profile, you must use this option to specify the name of the profile to remove.

**-p** The name of the partition which has the partition profile to remove. This option is only valid when removing a partition profile.

To remove a partition profile, you must either use this option to specify the name of the partition which has the partition profile to remove, or use the **--id** option to specify the partition's ID. The **-p** and the **--id** options are mutually exclusive.

**--id** The partition's ID.

To remove a partition, you must either use this option to specify the ID of the partition to remove, or use the **-n** option to specify the partition's name. The **--id** and the **-n** options are mutually exclusive when removing a partition.

To remove a partition profile, you must either use this option to specify the ID of the partition that has the profile to remove, or use the **-p** option to specify the partition's name. The **--id** and the **-p** options are mutually exclusive when removing a partition profile.

This option is not valid when removing a system profile.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Remove the partition **partition5**:

```
rmsyscfg -r lpar -m system1 -n partition5
```

Remove the partition with ID 5:

```
rmsyscfg -r lpar -m system1 --id 5
```

Remove the partition profile **prof1** for partition **lpar3**:

```
rmsyscfg -r prof -m system1 -n prof1 -p lpar3
```

Remove the system profile **sysprof1**:

```
rmsyscfg -r sysprof -m 9406-520*34134441 -n sysprof1
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**chsyscfg**, **lssyscfg**, **mksyscfg**

## NAME

rmsysconn - remove system connection

## SYNOPSIS

```
rmsysconn -o { remove | reset | rediscover }  
  { -m managed-system | -e managed-frame | --ip IP-address }  
  [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**rmsysconn** removes or resets a connection from the Hardware Management Console (HMC) to a managed system or a managed frame.

If your HMC is set up as a DHCP server on a private network, you should not use this command to remove HMC connections to managed systems and managed frames. The remove option of this command is intended for use on a public network only, where the HMC is not set up as a DHCP server. Using the remove option of this command prevents the HMC from managing any system or frame at that IP address, even though that address may still be assigned through DHCP.

If your HMC is set up as a DHCP server on a private network and you do use this command to remove a connection, the HMC places the IP address(es) of the managed system or managed frame being removed, or places the IP address being removed, in a list of removed IP addresses. Any IP address in that list will not be automatically rediscovered by the HMC. If you want to remove an IP address from that list so that the IP address can be automatically discovered and the HMC can manage a system or frame at that IP address in the future, use the rediscover option of this command. If you want to remove all IP addresses from that list, you can use the **mksysconn -o auto** command.

## OPTIONS

**-o** The operation to perform. Valid values are **remove**, **reset**, or **rediscover**.

When **remove** is specified, the HMC disconnects from the specified managed system or the specified managed frame. If all connections to the managed system or managed frame are removed, then the managed system or managed frame is removed from the HMC.

When **reset** is specified, the HMC disconnects from the specified managed system or the specified managed frame then attempts to reconnect. The **reset** operation is useful for retrying to establish a connection to a managed system or a managed frame that is in the "No Connection" state.

When **rediscover** is specified, the specified IP address is removed from the HMC's list of removed IP addresses. This will allow the HMC to automatically reconnect to that IP address when using DHCP.

**-m** The name of the managed system to remove or to reset the connection to. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

If the managed system has a single service processor, the connection to the service processor is removed or reset. When the connection is removed, the managed system is removed from the HMC.

If the managed system has two service processors, the connections to both service processors for the managed system are removed or reset. When the connections to both service processors for the managed system are removed, the managed system is removed from the HMC. To remove or reset the connection to just one service processor for the managed system, use the **--ip** option.

Either this option, the **--ip** option, or the **-e** option is required for a remove or a reset operation.

This option is not valid for a rediscover operation.

The **-m**, **--ip**, and the **-e** options are mutually exclusive.

- e** The name of the managed frame to remove or to reset the connection to. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed frame, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed frame. The *tttt-  
mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed frames with the same user-defined name.

When this option is used to specify the managed frame to remove or to reset the connection to, the connections to both sides of the bulk power assembly (BPA) for the managed frame are removed or reset. When the connections to both sides of the BPA for the managed frame are removed, the managed frame is removed from the HMC.

To remove or reset the connection to just one side of the BPA for the managed frame, use the **--ip** option.

Either this option, the **--ip** option, or the **-m** option is required for a remove or reset operation. This option is not valid for a rediscover operation.

The **-e**, **--ip**, and the **-m** options are mutually exclusive.

- ip** To remove or reset the connection to a managed system with a single service processor, you can use this option to specify the IP address or host name of the service processor for the managed system to remove or to reset the connection to. Alternatively, you can use the **-m** option to specify the name of the managed system to remove or to reset the connection to.

To remove or reset the connection to just one service processor for a managed system with two service processors, you can use this option to specify the IP address or host name of the service processor to remove or to reset the connection to. To remove or reset the connection to both service processors for a managed system, use the **-m** option. Note that a managed system with two service processors will not be removed from the HMC until the connections to both service processors for the managed system are removed.

To remove or reset the connection to just one side of the BPA for a managed frame, you can use this option to specify the IP address or host name of the BPA side to remove or to reset the connection to. To remove or reset the connection to both sides of the BPA for a managed frame, use the **-e** option. Note that a managed frame will not be removed from the HMC until the connections to both sides of the BPA for the managed frame are removed.

To allow the HMC to automatically rediscover an IP address when using DHCP, use this option to specify the IP address to be automatically rediscovered.

Either this option, the **-m** option, or the **-e** option is required for a remove or reset operation. This option is required for a rediscover operation.

The **--ip**, **-m**, and the **-e** options are mutually exclusive.

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Disconnect from the managed system `mySys` and remove it from the HMC:

```
rmsysconn -o remove -m mySys
```

Reset the connection to the managed system service processor with IP address **9.3.152.145**:

```
rmsysconn -o reset --ip 9.3.152.145
```

Disconnect from the managed frame myFrame and remove it from the HMC:

```
rmsysconn -o remove -e myFrame
```

Reset the connection to one side of the BPA (with IP address **9.3.152.29**) for a managed frame:

```
rmsysconn -o reset --ip 9.3.152.29
```

Allow the IP address **10.0.0.127** to be automatically rediscovered when using DHCP:

```
rmsysconn -o rediscover --ip 10.0.0.127
```

## **ENVIRONMENT**

None

## **BUGS**

None

## **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## **SEE ALSO**

**mksysconn, lssyscfg, lssysconn**

**NAME**

rmsysplan - remove system plan

**SYNOPSIS**

**rmsysplan -f** *file-name* [--help]

**DESCRIPTION**

**rmsysplan** removes a system plan file from the system plan file directory on the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

**OPTIONS**

**-f** Specifies the name of the file that will be removed. Only files in the system plan file directory on the HMC will be removed.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

Remove the system plan file **sysplan.sysplan**:

**rmsysplan -f sysplan.sysplan**

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

**SEE ALSO**

**deploysysplan, cpsysplan, lssysplan, mksysplan**

## NAME

rmvterm - close a virtual terminal session

## SYNOPSIS

**rmvterm -m** *managed-system*  
{**-p** *partition-name* | **--id** *partition-ID*} [**--help**]

## DESCRIPTION

**rmvterm** forces the closure of a virtual terminal session for an AIX, Linux, or virtual I/O server partition.

To close the virtual terminal session normally, enter the ~. character sequence in the terminal window.

## OPTIONS

- m** The name of the managed system which has the partition for which to close the virtual terminal session. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- p** The name of the partition for which to close the virtual terminal session.  
  
You must either use this option to specify the name of the partition, or use the **--id** option to specify the partition's ID. The **-p** and the **--id** options are mutually exclusive.
- id** The ID of the partition for which to close the virtual terminal session.  
  
You must either use this option to specify the ID of the partition, or use the **-p** option to specify the partition's name. The **--id** and the **-p** options are mutually exclusive.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Close a virtual terminal session for partition **p1**:

```
rmvterm -m mySystem -p p1
```

Close a virtual terminal session for the partition with an ID of **1**:

```
rmvterm -m 9406-570*12345678 --id 1
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**mkvterm**

## NAME

`rnvi` - HMC restricted-nvi text editor

## SYNOPSIS

`rnvi -f file [--help]`

## DESCRIPTION

`rnvi` enables users to edit a text file in a restricted mode. The `rnvi` command invokes the `nvi` command in a **chroot** environment. The `rnvi` command must be issued from the user's home directory and only one file may be specified on the command line. The user may edit a file in a subdirectory located in their home directory by specifying the relative path name. When this command is issued for the first time, a temporary directory, called `.rnvi_tmp`, is created in the user's home directory to store the editor's temporary files. Files are not recoverable from a crashed editing session.

**Note:** when the editor starts, the message "stderr: No such file or directory" may be displayed. This message can be safely ignored.

## OPTIONS

**-f** The name of the text file to edit. The file must be located within the user's home directory.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Edit the file named `example.txt` in the user's home directory:

```
rnvi -f example.txt
```

Edit the file named `example.txt` in the subdirectory called `myfiles` in the user's home directory:

```
rnvi -f myfiles/example.txt
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

`nvi`, `mkdir`, `rm`



## NAME

`rsthwres` - restore hardware resources

## SYNOPSIS

To restore memory or processing resources:

```
rsthwres -r {mem | proc} -m managed-system  
[-p partition-name | --id partition-ID]
```

To restore physical I/O slots:

```
rsthwres -r io -m managed-system  
[-p partition-name | --id partition-ID]  
[-l slot-DRC-index]
```

To restore Host Ethernet Adapter (HEA) resources:

```
rsthwres -r hea -m managed-system  
[-p partition-name | --id partition-ID]  
[-l HEA-adapter-ID]  
[-g port-group --logport logical-port-ID]
```

## DESCRIPTION

`rsthwres` restores the hardware resource configuration of partitions in the *managed-system*. This operation may need to be performed after a dynamic logical partitioning (DLPAR) operation fails.

## OPTIONS

**-r** The type of hardware resources to restore. Valid values are **mem** for memory, **proc** for processing resources, **io** for physical I/O slots, and **hea** for Host Ethernet Adapter (HEA) resources.

**-m** The name of the managed system which has the partitions for which to restore the hardware resources. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

**-p** The name of the partition for which to restore the hardware resources.

To restore hardware resources for a single partition, you must either use this option to specify the name of the partition, or use the **--id** option to specify the partition's ID. Otherwise, hardware resources for all partitions in the *managed-system* will be restored.

The **-p** and the **--id** options are mutually exclusive.

**--id** The ID of the partition for which to restore the hardware resources.

To restore hardware resources for a single partition, you must either use this option to specify the ID of the partition, or use the **-p** option to specify the partition's name. Otherwise, hardware resources for all partitions in the *managed-system* will be restored.

The **--id** and the **-p** options are mutually exclusive.

**-l** When restoring physical I/O slots, specify the DRC index of the physical I/O slot to restore. If this option is omitted and a partition is specified with the **-p** or **--id** option, then all physical I/O slots assigned to the specified partition will be restored. If this option is omitted and a partition is not specified, then all physical I/O slots in the *managed-system* will be restored.

When restoring HEA resources, specify the adapter ID of the HEA to restore. If this option is omitted and a partition is specified with the **-p** or **--id** option, then all HEA resources, including Logical Host Ethernet Adapters and logical ports, assigned to the specified partition will be restored. If this option is omitted and a partition is not specified, then all HEA resources in the *managed-system* will be restored. This option is required when the **-g** and **--logport** options are

specified to restore a specific logical port.

This option is only valid when restoring physical I/O slots or HEA resources.

**-g** The port group containing the HEA logical port to restore. This option is required when the **--log-port** option is specified to restore a specific logical port.

**--logport**  
The ID of the HEA logical port to restore.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Restore the physical I/O slots for all partitions:

```
rsthwres -r io -m mySystem
```

Restore the physical I/O slot with DRC index **21010003**:

```
rsthwres -r io -m 9406-570*12345678 -l 21010003
```

Restore memory resources for partition **p1**:

```
rsthwres -r mem -m 9406-570*12345678 -p p1
```

Restore processing resources for the partition with ID **1**:

```
rsthwres -r proc -m mySystem --id 1
```

Restore all HEA resources in the managed system:

```
rsthwres -r hea -m mySystem
```

Restore all HEA resources for partition **p1**:

```
rsthwres -r hea -m mySystem -p p1
```

Restore the logical port with ID **3** in port group **2** of the HEA with an adapter ID of **23000010**:

```
rsthwres -r hea -m 9117-MMA*1112223 --logport 3 -g 2  
-l 23000010
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**chhwres**, **lshwres**

## NAME

rstprofdata - restore profile data

## SYNOPSIS

**rstprofdata -m** *managed-system* **-l** *restore-type* [**-f** *file*]  
[**--help**]

## DESCRIPTION

**rstprofdata** restores profile data for the *managed-system* from a backup file. **rstprofdata** can also be used to initialize the profile data for the *managed-system*.

The **bkprofdata** command can be used to back up profile data for the *managed-system*.

## OPTIONS

- m** The name of the managed system for which to restore or initialize profile data. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- l** The type of restore to perform. Valid values are:
- 1** - full restore from the backup file
  - 2** - merge the current profile data and profile data from the backup file, giving priority to the backup data. If the profile data conflicts, the backup data is restored over the current data.
  - 3** - merge the current profile data and profile data from the backup file, giving priority to the current data. If the profile data conflicts, the backup data is not restored over the current data.
  - 4** - initialize the profile data. All partitions, partition profiles, and system profiles for the managed system will be deleted.
- f** The name of the backup file that contains the profile data to be restored. If *file* is not fully qualified, *file* must exist in the */var/hsc/profiles/serial-number* directory on the HMC (*serial-number* is the serial number of the managed system).

To restore the profile data from removable media, the media must be present in the removable media device and the device must be mounted with the **mount** command before this command is issued. The **lsmediadev** command can be used to display all of the removable media devices on the HMC.

This option is required for all restore types except **4** (initialize).

- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Do a full restore of the profile data from the file **myFile** on floppy diskette (the floppy diskette must have already been inserted into the diskette drive):

```
mount /media/floppy
```

```
rstprofdata -m mySystem -l 1 -f /media/floppy/myFile
```

Restore the profile data from the file **backup1**, and give priority to the current profile data (the file **backup1** exists in the **/var/hsc/profiles/3413444** directory on the HMC):

```
rstprofdata -m 9406-570*3413444 -l 3 -f backup1
```

Initialize the profile data:

```
rstprofdata -m 9406-570*3413444 -l 4
```

#### **ENVIRONMENT**

None

#### **BUGS**

None

#### **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

#### **SEE ALSO**

**bkprofdata**, **lsmediadev**

**NAME**

rstupgdata - restore upgrade data

**SYNOPSIS**

**rstupgdata -r dvd [--help]**

**DESCRIPTION**

**rstupgdata** copies the current partition profile data, Hardware Management Console (HMC) user data, and HMC configuration data previously saved on DVD-RAM into a portion of the HMC hard drive that the HMC upgrade process cannot erase. After this command has been executed, reboot the HMC to automatically recover the data.

The DVD-RAM media must be present in the drive, and mounted with the mount command, before running this command.

NOTE: Time on the HMC will need to be set after the data has been recovered.

**OPTIONS**

**-r** If **dvd** is specified, upgrade data will only be read from the DVD-RAM media.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

**EXAMPLES**

Restore upgrade data from DVD-RAM to the HMC hard drive:

```
mount /media/cdrom
```

```
rstupgdata -r dvd
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

## NAME

saveupgdata - save upgrade data

## SYNOPSIS

**saveupgdata -r {disk | diskdvd | diskusb} [--help]**

## DESCRIPTION

**saveupgdata** stores the current partition profile data, Hardware Management Console (HMC) user data, and HMC configuration data in a portion of the HMC hard drive that the HMC upgrade process cannot erase. The HMC automatically recovers the data after the upgrade process completes.

This command should be run immediately prior to performing an HMC upgrade. If the HMC is rebooted without performing an upgrade after running this command, this command needs to be run again.

## OPTIONS

**-r** If **disk** is specified, upgrade data will only be saved on the HMC hard drive.

If **diskdvd** is specified, then in addition to storing the upgrade data on the HMC hard drive, this command will copy the same upgrade data onto DVD-RAM media.

If **diskusb** is specified, then in addition to storing the upgrade data on the HMC hard drive, this command will copy the same upgrade data onto a USB flash memory device.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Save upgrade data to the HMC hard drive:

```
saveupgdata -r disk
```

Save upgrade data to the HMC hard drive and to DVD-RAM media (the media must be present in the DVD drive):

```
saveupgdata -r diskdvd
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## NAME

sendfile - transfer a file from the HMC to a remote system

## SYNOPSIS

```
sendfile -f file -h host-name -u user-ID  
[--passwd password] -d remote-directory  
[-n remote-file-name] [-s] [-k key-file] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**sendfile** transfers a file from the Hardware Management Console (HMC) to a remote system using File Transfer Protocol (FTP) or secure FTP (SFTP).

## OPTIONS

- f** The name of the file to transfer.
- h** The host name or IP address of the remote system to which to transfer the file.
- u** The user ID to use to log in to the remote system.
- passwd**  
The password to use to log in to the remote system. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password.
- d** The directory on the remote system to which to transfer the file.
- n** The file name to give the file on the remote system. If this option is omitted, the file is given the same name that it has on the HMC.
- s** Use secure FTP to transfer the file. SSH will be used to transfer the file, therefore the remote system must have SSH installed and running.
- k** The name of the identity key file for public key authentication. This is the key file generated by the **ssh-keygen** command. If the matching public key file resides on the remote system and the passphrase is empty, you will not be required to enter a password with this command.  
  
This option is only valid when using secure FTP to transfer the file.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Transfer a file using normal FTP. The file will be written to **/home/myid/myfile** on the remote system:

```
sendfile -f /home/joe/myfile -h myhost@company.com  
-d /home/myid -u myid
```

Transfer a file using secure FTP. The file will be written to **/tmp/xfile** on the remote system:

```
sendfile -f /home/joe/myfile -h myhost@company.com -d /tmp  
-n xfile -u myid -s
```

Generate a public key on the HMC then copy to the remote system for sendfile to use public key authentication with SFTP:

```
ssh-keygen -t rsa -f mykey
```

```
scp mykey me@myhost:/home/me/.ssh/authorized_keys2
```

```
sendfile -f /home/me/myfile -h myhost@company.com -d /tmp  
-s -k mykey
```

**ENVIRONMENT**

None

**BUGS**

None

**AUTHOR**

IBM Austin



## NAME

startdump - start dump

## SYNOPSIS

```
startdump { -m managed-system | -e managed-frame }  
-t { pss | sp | sys | resource } [-s { a | b | p | s }]  
[-l location-code] [-r resource-selector] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**startdump** initiates a dump on the *managed-system* or the *managed-frame*.

The **lsdump** command can be used to determine when the dump has completed and is available. The **get-dump** command can then be used to offload the dump from the *managed-system* or the *managed-frame* to the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

## OPTIONS

**-m** The name of the managed system on which to initiate the dump. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.

This option is required when initiating a service processor dump, a system dump, or a resource dump. This option is not valid otherwise.

**-e** The name of the managed frame on which to initiate the dump. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed frame, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed frame. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed frames with the same user-defined name.

This option is required when initiating a power subsystem dump. This option is not valid otherwise.

**-t** The dump to initiate. Valid values are **pss** for a power subsystem dump, **sp** for a service processor dump, **sys** for a system dump, or **resource** for a resource dump.

When a system dump is started, the *managed-system* will be halted. When the dump has completed, the *managed-system* will be restarted. Service processor dumps, resource dumps, and power subsystem dumps do not cause any disruption to the managed system.

Resource dumps are only supported on POWER6 and later servers.

**-s** When initiating a power subsystem dump, use this option to specify the side of the managed frame's bulk power assembly (BPA) on which to initiate the dump. Valid values are **a** for side A and **b** for side B.

When initiating a service processor dump of the primary or secondary service processor, use this option to specify the service processor on which to initiate the dump. Valid values are **p** for the primary service processor and **s** for the secondary service processor. If this option is not specified and the **-l** option is not specified, the service processor dump will be initiated on the primary service processor.

When initiating a service processor dump, this option and the **-l** option are mutually exclusive.

**-l** When initiating a service processor dump of a node service processor, use this option to specify the location code of the node service processor on which to initiate the dump.

This option is only valid when initiating a service processor dump. This option and the **-s** option are mutually exclusive.

**-r** When initiating a resource dump, use this option to specify the resource selector that you have obtained from your hardware service representative. If this option is not specified, no filter is applied to the resource dump. An unfiltered resource dump can take an extended period of time to complete and may prevent other dumps from processing.

This option is only valid when initiating a resource dump.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Initiate a system dump on the managed system **9406-570\*12345678** (confirmation will be required):

```
startdump -m 9406-570*12345678 -t sys
```

Initiate a dump of the primary service processor on the managed system **sys1**:

```
startdump -m sys1 -t sp -s p
```

Initiate a dump of the node service processor with location code **U78A2.001.DQDGARC-P9-C42**:

```
startdump -m sys1 -t sp -l U78A2.001.DQDGARC-P9-C42
```

Initiate a power subsystem dump on side A of the BPA for the managed frame **myFrame**:

```
startdump -e myFrame -t pss -s a
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**getdump, lsdump, lsfru**

## NAME

termtask - terminate a task

## SYNOPSIS

```
termtask -r {webui | ssh} -s session -t task [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**termtask** terminates a user's task that is running on the Hardware Management Console (HMC).

The **lslogon** command can be used to list information about the users logged onto the HMC and the tasks they are running.

## OPTIONS

- r** The type of task to terminate. Valid values are **webui** for a Web user interface task, or **ssh** for an SSH task.
- s** When terminating a Web user interface task, use this option to specify the session ID of the user that is running the task to terminate.  
  
When terminating an SSH task, use this option to specify the TTY ID of the user that is running the task to terminate.
- t** When terminating a Web user interface task, use this option to specify the task ID of the task to terminate.  
  
When terminating an SSH task, use this option to specify the process ID (PID) of the task to terminate.  
  
You can specify **all** with this option to terminate all tasks that the user associated with the *session* is running, and then log off the user.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Terminate all of the HMC Web user interface tasks that the user associated with session **4** is running, and log off the user:

```
termtask -r webui -s 4 -t all
```

Terminate the task with process ID **11644** that the user remotely logged into the HMC via the SSH session **pts/5** is running:

```
termtask -r ssh -s pts/5 -t 11644
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin

## SEE ALSO

**lslogon**

## NAME

updhmc - update code on the Hardware Management Console

## SYNOPSIS

```
updhmc -t { m | s | l }  
[-h ftp-server -u user-id [-p password | -i]]  
[-f file] [-r] [-c] [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**updhmc** updates code on the Hardware Management Console (HMC). This command performs the equivalent of the Update HMC task under Updates on the console.

This command can be used with either a .iso or a .zip corrective service file. You are not required to burn CD-R or DVD-R media in order to use a .iso file.

## OPTIONS

- t** The source type to update from. Valid values are:
  - m** - media
  - s** - server
  - l** - local file system. This is only valid when **-f** is specified and the file is on the local file system.
- h** Host name or IP address of the FTP server where the corrective service file is located. Only valid when **-t s** is specified.
- u** User ID to use on the FTP server.
- p** Password to use on the FTP server. The password will be in clear text. When running the command interactively, use the **-i** option for entering a password without echo.
- i** Prompts for password. Password will be hidden.
- f** Name of the corrective service .iso or .zip file on the FTP server or the local file system.
- r** Reboot HMC after applying the update.
- c** Remove the corrective service file from the local file system after the update. Only valid when **-t l** is specified.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

The following command performs an update using media and reboots afterwards.

```
updhmc -t m -r
```

The following command performs an update using FTP and a viewable password.

```
updhmc -t s -h ftpServer -u user1 -p password -f /tmp/Update1.zip
```

The following command performs an update using FTP and a password prompt.

```
updhmc -t s -h ftpServer -u user1 -i -f /tmp/Update1.iso
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

**AUTHOR**  
IBM Austin

## NAME

updlc - update Licensed Internal Code (LIC)

## SYNOPSIS

To retrieve, install, and activate LIC updates:

```
updlc -o a {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame [--allsystems] |  
  -w }  
  [-t {sys | power | syspower | io | all}]  
-r {ibmwebsite | ftp | dvd | disk | mountpoint | usb}  
-l {latest | latestconcurrent | sss | ccc,ppp |  
  release1_level1,release2_level2,...}  
  [-h host-name] [-u user-ID]  
  [--passwd password] [-d directory]  
  [--allowpoweroff] [-q]
```

To retrieve and install, but not activate LIC updates:

```
updlc -o i {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame [--allsystems] |  
  -w }  
  [-t {sys | power | syspower | io | all}]  
-r {ibmwebsite | ftp | dvd | disk | mountpoint | usb}  
-l {latest | latestconcurrent | sss | ccc,ppp |  
  release1_level1,release2_level2,...}  
  [-h host-name] [-u user-ID]  
  [--passwd password] [-d directory] [-q]
```

To remove the most recently installed LIC updates and activate the previously accepted level:

```
updlc -o r {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame [--allsystems] |  
  -w }  
  [-t {sys | power | syspower}]  
  [--allowpoweroff] [-q]
```

To change a managed system's LIC update control to the Hardware Management Console (HMC):

```
updlc -o h -m managed-system
```

To change a managed system's LIC update control to Operating System:

```
updlc -o o -m managed-system
```

To disruptively activate LIC updates:

```
updlc -o d {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame [--allsystems] |  
  -w }  
  [-t {sys | power | syspower}]  
  [--allowpoweroff] [-q]
```

To accept currently activated LIC updates:

```
updlc -o c {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame [--allsystems] |  
  -w }  
  [-t {sys | power | syspower}]
```

To reject installed LIC updates:

```
updlc -o j {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame [--allsystems] |  
  -w }  
  [-t {sys | power | syspower}]
```

To upgrade Licensed Internal Code to a new release:

```
updlc -o u {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame [--allsystems] |
```

```
-w}
[-t {sys | power | syspower}]
-r {ibmwebsite | ftp | dvd | disk | mountpoint | usb}
[-l {latest | release1_level1,release2_level2,...}]
[-h host-name] [-u user-ID]
[--passwd password] [-d directory]
[--allowpoweroff] [-q]
```

To check system readiness:

```
updlc -o k {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame [--allsystems] |
-w}
```

To synchronize LIC:

```
updlc -o s {-m managed-system | -e managed-frame [--allsystems] |
-w}
[-t {sys | power | syspower}]
```

To reboot the secondary service processor:

```
updlc -o b -m managed-system
```

To perform hypervisor and partition firmware activation:

```
updlc -o v -m managed-system
```

## DESCRIPTION

**updlc** updates Licensed Internal Code (LIC) on the *managed-system*, *managed-frame*, or on all managed frames which contain High Performance Switches.

## OPTIONS

**-o** The operation to perform. Valid values are **a**, **i**, **r**, **h**, **o**, **d**, **c**, **j**, **u**, **k**, **s**, **b** and **v**.

Use the **a** operation to retrieve, install, and activate LIC updates. Previously activated updates will be automatically accepted.

Use the **i** operation to retrieve and install, but not activate, LIC updates.

Use the **r** operation to remove the most recently installed LIC updates and activate the previously accepted level.

Use the **h** operation to change LIC update control to the Hardware Management Console (HMC). This option is only valid for a managed system.

Use the **o** operation to change LIC update control to Operating System. This option is only valid for a managed system.

Use the **d** operation to disruptively activate LIC updates.

Use the **c** operation to accept currently activated LIC updates (copy T to P).

Use the **j** operation to reject installed LIC updates (copy P to T).

Use the **u** operation to upgrade Licensed Internal Code to a new release.

Use the **k** operation to check system readiness for LIC operations.

Use the **s** operation to synchronize LIC on redundant components. LIC will be synchronized from the primary Service Processor to the secondary Service Processor, and from the Side-A Bulk

Power Controller to the Side-B Bulk Power Controller.

Use the **b** operation to reboot the secondary service processor. This option is only valid for a managed system.

Use the **v** operation to perform hypervisor and partition firmware activation. Managed System LIC is not activated by this option. This option is only valid for a managed system.

- m** The name of the managed system on which to update LIC. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- e** The name of the managed frame on which to update LIC. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed frame, or be in the form *tttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *tttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed frame. The *tttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed frames with the same user-defined name.
- w** Update LIC on all managed frames which contain High Performance Switches.

#### **--allsystems**

Update LIC on all managed systems in the managed frame specified on the **-e** option.

- t** The type(s) of LIC updates to install. Valid values are **sys** for Managed System LIC updates only, **power** for Power LIC updates only, **syspower** for both Managed System and Power LIC updates, **io** for I/O LIC updates only, or **all** for Managed System, Power, and I/O LIC updates.

If this option is omitted, it will default to **syspower** for the **-m** and **-e --allsystems** options, and will default to **power** for the **-e** and **-w** options.

- l** The LIC level to retrieve. Valid values are **latest**, **latestconcurrent**, *sss*, *ccc,ppp* or *release1\_level1,release2\_level2,...*

This option is required for **a** and **i** operations. It is optional for **u** operation; if omitted it will default to **latest**. This option is not valid otherwise.

Specify **latest** to retrieve the latest LIC updates, even if disruptive.

Specify **latestconcurrent** to retrieve the latest concurrent LIC updates.

Specify *sss* to retrieve a specific level of Managed System or Power LIC updates, even if disruptive. *sss* is the three character identifier of the specific level to retrieve. This is only valid when the LIC type is either Managed System only or Power only.

Specify *ccc,ppp* to retrieve a specific level of Managed System and Power LIC updates, even if disruptive. *ccc* is the three character identifier of the specific level of Managed System LIC updates to retrieve. *ppp* is the three character identifier of the specific level of Power LIC updates to retrieve. This is only valid when the LIC type is both Managed System and Power.

Specify *release1\_level1,release2\_level2,...* to retrieve specific levels of LIC updates, even if disruptive. The level specified in each entry indicates the desired level for all components which are running the release specified in the entry.

- r** The repository from which to retrieve the LIC updates. Valid values are **ibmwebsite** for the IBM service Internet site, **ftp** for a remote FTP site, **dvd** for the DVD drive on the Hardware Management Console (HMC), **disk** for the internal hard disk drive on the HMC, **mountpoint** for the specified mountpoint, or **usb** for a USB flash memory device.



This option is required for **a**, **i**, and **u** operations. This option is not valid otherwise.

**-h** The host name or IP address of the remote FTP server.

This option is required when retrieving LIC updates from a remote FTP site. This option is not valid otherwise.

**-u** The user ID to use to log in to the remote FTP site.

This option is required when retrieving LIC updates from a remote FTP site. This option is not valid otherwise.

**--passwd**

The password to use to log in to the remote FTP site. If this option is omitted, you will be prompted to enter the password.

This option is only valid when retrieving LIC updates from a remote FTP site.

**-d** The mountpoint location or the directory to use on the remote FTP site. If this option is not specified for FTP, then the **/opt/ccfw/data** directory will be used.

This option is only valid when retrieving LIC updates from a mountpoint or a remote FTP site.

**--allowpoweroff**

Use this option to allow the HMC to power off all managed systems in the same managed frame during a disruptive update of the power subsystem, if necessary. **Use this option carefully. It allows the HMC to power off managed systems which were not explicitly targeted by this command.**

**-q** Use this option to query the concurrency status of the specified update. The update is not performed when this option is specified.

This option allows you to determine if the specified update is disruptive. If so, you can shut down operating systems or configure I/O devices offline prior to performing the specified update.

When this option is used with **-m**, one of the following return codes will be returned:

- 0** - no updates are available
- 1** - all updates are concurrent
- 2** - Managed System and Power updates are concurrent.  
I/O updates are disruptive.
- 3** - Managed System and Power updates are disruptive.  
I/O updates are concurrent.
- 4** - all updates are disruptive

Any other return code value indicates that an error occurred.

When this option is used with **-w**, one of the following return codes will be returned:

- 0** - no updates are available
- 1** - all updates are concurrent
- 4** - all updates are disruptive

Any other return code value indicates that an error occurred.

When this option is not used, a return code value of zero indicates success. Any other value indicates that an error occurred.

**--help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

To retrieve, install, and activate the latest available Managed System LIC and Power LIC updates for all managed systems in the managed frame from the IBM service website:

```
updlc -e myframe --allsystems -o a -t syspower -l latest -r ibmwebsite
```

To retrieve and install specific Managed System and Power LIC levels from a remote FTP server:

```
updlc -m mysystem -o i -t syspower -l 22,21 -r ftp  
-h ftphost -u ftpuser --passwd userpw
```

To retrieve, install and activate specific Managed System and Power LIC levels from the IBM service website:

```
updlc -m mysystem -o a -t syspower -l 01EH330_100,02EB330_098,02BP240_219 -r ibmwebsite
```

To retrieve, install and activate specific Managed System and Power LIC levels for all managed systems in the managed frame from the IBM service website:

```
updlc -e myframe --allsystems -o a -t syspower -l 01ES340_061,02EP340_052 -r ibmwebsite
```

To remove the most recently installed Managed System and Power LIC levels and activate the previous levels:

```
updlc -m 9406-570*101234A -o r -t syspower
```

To query whether the latest LIC updates from the IBM service web site are concurrent or disruptive:

```
updlc -m 9406-570*101234A -o a -t all -l latest  
-r ibmwebsite -q
```

To change LIC update control to HMC:

```
updlc -m mysystem -o h
```

To change LIC update control to Operating System:

```
updlc -m mysystem -o o
```

To disruptively activate LIC updates:

```
updlc -m mysystem -o d
```

To accept the currently activated LIC updates:

```
updlc -m mysystem -o c
```

To accept the currently activated LIC updates for all managed systems in the managed frame:

```
updlc -e myframe --allsystems -o c
```

To reject installed LIC updates:

```
updlc -m mysystem -o j
```

To check system readiness on a managed system:

```
updlc -m mysystem -o k
```

To retrieve and install the latest concurrent LIC updates for all managed frames which contain High Performance Switches from a remote FTP server:

```
updlc -w -o i -l latestconcurrent -r ftp  
-h ftphost -u ftpuser --passwd userpw
```

#### **ENVIRONMENT**

None

#### **BUGS**

None

#### **AUTHOR**

IBM Austin

#### **SEE ALSO**

**lslic**

## NAME

viosvr cmd - issue virtual I/O server command

## SYNOPSIS

```
viosvr cmd -m managed-system  
{ -p partition-name | --id partition-ID }  
-c "command" [--help]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**viosvr cmd** issues an I/O server command line interface (ioscli) command to a virtual I/O server partition.

The ioscli commands are passed from the Hardware Management Console (HMC) to the virtual I/O server partition over an RMC session. RMC does not allow interactive execution of ioscli commands.

## OPTIONS

- m** The name of the managed system which has the virtual I/O server partition to which to issue the command. The name may either be the user-defined name for the managed system, or be in the form *ttt-mmm\*sssssss*, where *ttt* is the machine type, *mmm* is the model, and *sssssss* is the serial number of the managed system. The *ttt-mmm\*sssssss* form must be used if there are multiple managed systems with the same user-defined name.
- p** The name of the virtual I/O server partition to which to issue the command.  
  
You must either use this option to specify the name of the partition, or use the **--id** option to specify the partition's ID. The **-p** and the **--id** options are mutually exclusive.
- id** The ID of the virtual I/O server partition to which to issue the command.  
  
You must either use this option to specify the ID of the partition, or use the **-p** option to specify the partition's name. The **--id** and the **-p** options are mutually exclusive.
- c** The I/O server command line interface (ioscli) command to issue to the virtual I/O server partition.  
  
*command* must be enclosed in double quotes. Also, *command* cannot contain the semicolon (;), greater than (>), or vertical bar (|) characters.
- help** Display the help text for this command and exit.

## EXAMPLES

Issue the **ioslevel** command to the virtual I/O server partition **vios\_lpar**:

```
viosvr cmd -m mySystem -p vios_lpar -c "ioslevel"
```

Issue the **lsdev -virtual** command to the virtual I/O server partition that has an ID of 4:

```
viosvr cmd -m 9406-570*A0001234 --id 4 -c "lsdev -virtual"
```

## ENVIRONMENT

None

## BUGS

None

## AUTHOR

IBM Austin